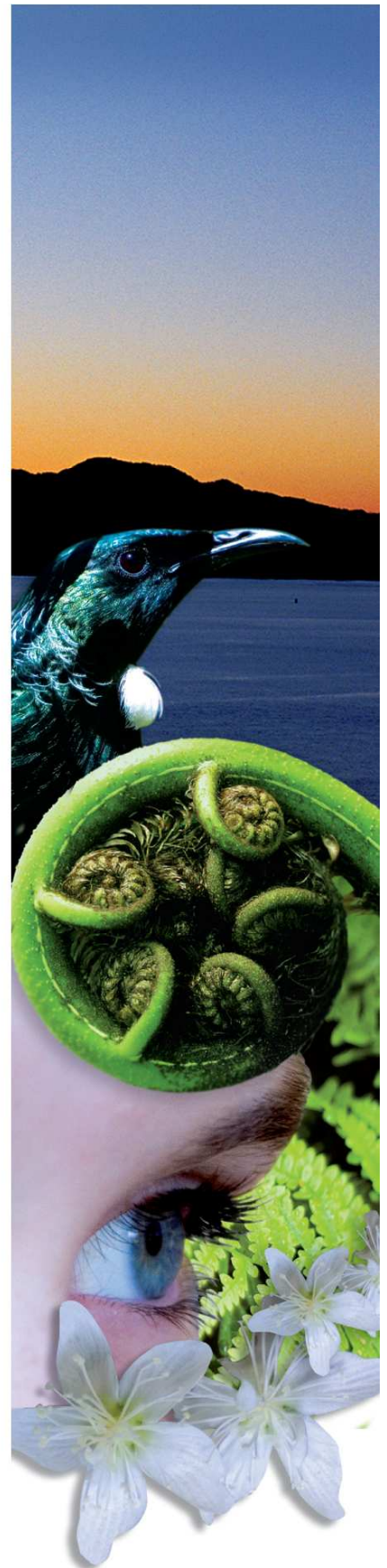


# 2011/12 Annual Plan

(incorporating the Statement of Intent)

30 June 2011



**Waitemata**  
District Health Board

***Te Wai Awhina***



2011/12 ANNUAL PLAN DATED THIS DAY OF 2011

Issued under section 38 of the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000 by  
Waitemata District Health Board

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair of Waitemata DHB

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_  
Deputy Chair of Waitemata DHB

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair of our Treaty of Waitangi partners  
Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer of Waitemata DHB

CONSENT GIVEN BY

The Minister of Health \_\_\_\_\_  
Tony Ryall

Copies of Waitemata DHB's accountability documents may be accessed on the DHB's web  
site [www.waitemataadhb.govt.nz](http://www.waitemataadhb.govt.nz) or from the Board Office, Private Bag 93-503, Takapuna,  
North Shore 0740, Phone: 09 442 7150.





## Office of Hon Tony Ryall

Minister of Health  
Minister of State Services

18 JUL 2011

Dr Lester Levy  
Chair  
Waitemata District Health Board  
Private Bag 93 503  
Takapuna  
NORTH SHORE CITY 0740

Dear Dr Levy

### **Waitemata District Health Board 2011/12 Annual Plan**

This letter is to advise you I have approved and signed Waitemata District Health Board's (DHB) 2011/12 Annual Plan for three years.

This year has seen significant change to the accountability framework for all DHBs with the introduction of annual Regional Service Plans to replace District Strategic Plans and one Annual Plan that incorporates the Statement of Intent. These changes are designed to help improve the way we plan service delivery by setting a long term direction and clear pathways to get there, through an integrated approach linking the different levels of health care.

I want to thank you for your cooperation as we transition to this new way of thinking and look forward to your continued support as we strive for improved health services for all New Zealanders.

#### *Clinical and financial sustainability*

All DHBs are expected to budget and operate within allocated funding and identify specific actions to improve financial performance in order to live within their means. This includes seeking efficiency gains and improvements in purchasing, productivity and quality aspects of your DHB's operation and service delivery.

I am pleased to see your DHB is planning to break even for the three planning years and that your plan notes a focus on identifying actions to ensure you continue to live within your means.

#### *Primary Care*

Delivering better, sooner and more convenient services closer to home has been a priority for the Government and DHBs for a number of years. Closer integration of services across primary and secondary care and a greater range of services being delivered in the community should not only reduce pressure on hospitals but also improve the patient experience. It is important that you collaborate with your regional DHB colleagues to develop this integration effectively.

I am pleased to see an enhanced commitment to achieving this priority area in your Annual Plan including better links with your regional colleagues, more tangible actions and deliverables to show how you will achieve the objectives of your business cases. The Government expects significant progress to be made in implementing the business cases and deliverables this year and we will be watching developments with interest.

#### *Regional Collaboration*

Greater regional collaboration is a key aspect of the new accountability arrangements and supports more effective use of clinical and financial resources. Better collaboration amongst DHBs is essential to address priority vulnerable services and has the potential to maximise efficiencies through shared back office functions, as well as IT, workforce support and development and capital investment. As core elements of the National Health Board's work, I look forward to seeing the benefits of collaborative partnership with your fellow DHBs as these important regional initiatives are implemented.

Your Annual Plan incorporates a strong regional flavour. It is evident that your DHB is working to realise the benefits of regional and sub-regional collaboration, and that this influences your local service planning.

I expect to see delivery on your agreed Regional Service Plan actions as detailed in your Annual Plan and look forward to seeing greater ongoing support for the work of Health Benefits Limited in developing shared back office functions where appropriate. I also thank you for your continued commitment to work with the Health Quality and Safety Commission.

#### *Health of Older People*

The prioritisation of investment in services to ensure the health and support needs of older people are met is important. An ongoing programme will be required to manage the impact of our ageing population on health services and support the provision of high quality and sustainable services in this area.

I am pleased to see more detail in your Annual Plan on how you are planning to deliver health services for older people. I am especially interested to follow your progress in relation to addressing the respite care needs of your community and the effective use of recent additional funding for this service.

How you will provide new and expanded services for people with dementia is of importance to me as is your DHB's continued application of the comprehensive clinical assessment tool (InterRAI) currently being rolled out nationally. Better articulation of how improvements are being sought in this priority area will be expected from all DHBs in next years Annual Plan.

#### *Clinical Leadership*

Clinical leadership is fundamental to improving patient care and has an important role in supporting overall service delivery in a number of ways. Engagement with clinical leaders aids job satisfaction for health care professionals and improves delivery of workforce initiatives. The success of clinical networks is based on clinical input working across regions and nationally to assist with overall service delivery. Clinical leadership also plays an important part in the integration of service delivery closer to home.

I expect to see clinical leadership embedded as a way of working within your DHB and the ways in which you seek engagement with your clinicians continue to expand over coming years.



### *Health Targets*

New Zealanders have high expectations that they will have access to quality health care services when they need them. The Government's Health Targets are selected to drive ongoing improvements in specific priority areas in order to meet the growing expectations of the public.

I appreciate Waitemata DHBs efforts to deliver on the Health Targets and your progress in delivering on these. It is good to see that you have identified more specific actions within your Annual Plan that you will take to ensure you achieve your planned performance on the six Health Targets. We expect to see continued performance in this area, particularly in the targets for Shorter Stays in Emergency Departments and Better Help for Smokers to Quit.

### *Mental Health Ringfence*

I am approving your plan subject to an expectation that your DHB works closely with the Ministry of Health, to agree and ensure appropriate use of currently unallocated mental health ringfence funding in order to achieve improvements in mental health for your population.

### *Annual Plan Approval*

My approval of your Annual Plan does not constitute acceptance of proposals for service changes that have not undergone review and agreement by the National Health Board. All service change or service reconfigurations must comply with the requirements of the Operational Policy Framework and you will need to advise the National Health Board of any proposals that may require my approval.

Additionally, my acceptance of your Annual Plan does not indicate support for any capital projects requiring equity or new lending, or self-funded projects that require the support of the Capital Investment Committee. Approval of such projects is dependant on both completion of a sound business case, and evidence of good asset management and health service planning by your DHB. Approval for equity or new lending is also managed through the annual capital allocation round.

I acknowledge that the impacts for DHBs of the earthquakes in Christchurch over the last year are difficult to determine and that these have not been taken into account in producing Annual Plans. The impacts of these events are ongoing for the health sector and will need to be managed beyond what is included in your Annual Plan.

I would like to thank you, your Board and management for your valuable contribution and continued commitment to delivering quality health care to your population and wish you every success with the implementation of your 2011/12 Annual Plan.

Finally, please ensure that a copy of this letter is attached to the copy of your signed Annual Plan held by the Board and to all copies of the Annual Plan made available to the public.

Yours sincerely



Hon Tony Ryall  
Minister of Health





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	1
MODULE 1: INTRODUCTION .....	3
Executive summary .....	3
Foreword from Chair and Chief Executive .....	3
About Waitemata DHB .....	4
Who we are .....	4
What we do .....	4
Our population .....	5
Operating Environment .....	8
How our health services are funded .....	9
The services we provide .....	9
The Treaty of Waitangi – Ngati Whatua .....	9
The Value of Co-operative Rangatiratanga and Kawanatanga .....	10
Health sector planning context .....	10
MODULE 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION .....	13
Our strategic direction .....	13
Our ten priorities .....	14
National priorities .....	15
Regional priorities .....	16
Outcomes and impacts .....	17
Alignment of the national and regional priorities with Waitemata DHB's priorities .....	22
Key risks and opportunities .....	29
MODULE 3: DELIVERING ON PRIORITIES & TARGETS .....	31
Priorities and targets .....	31
Culture .....	32
Emergency Care .....	33
New Models of Care .....	34
Clinical Leadership .....	36
Regionalisation through collaboration .....	37
Health of Older People .....	38
Elective Surgery .....	39
Chronic disease management .....	40
Living within our Means .....	41
Cancer (including Bowel Screening) .....	42
Priority Populations - Māori .....	43
Priority Populations - Pacific People .....	44
Priority Populations – Asian, Migrants and Refugees .....	45
Priority Populations – Children and young people .....	46
Priority Service Area – Mental Health .....	47
MODULE 4: FORECAST SERVICE PERFORMANCE .....	49
Statement of forecast service performance .....	49
Outcomes measurement framework .....	50
Cost of Outputs .....	51
Output Class Prevention Services .....	53
Output Class Early Detection and Management .....	61
Output Class Intensive Assessment and Treatment .....	69
Output Class Rehabilitation and Support Services .....	79

<b>MODULE 5: STEWARDSHIP .....</b>	<b>83</b>
Stewardship .....	83
Ownership Interests .....	83
Value for Money .....	83
Organisational Performance Management .....	83
Risk management .....	84
Funder Interests .....	84
Provider interests .....	86
Other Interests .....	87
Organisational health .....	88
Building capability .....	89
Regional Collaboration .....	89
Waitemata DHB/Auckland DHB .....	91
Building Capability within Waitemata DHB .....	92
Legislative Requirements .....	94
<b>MODULE 6: SERVICE CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>95</b>
Service coverage and service change .....	95
Service coverage .....	95
Service change .....	95
Service issues .....	97
<b>MODULE 7: PRODUCTION PLANNING .....</b>	<b>99</b>
Production planning .....	99
Summary description of Production Plan .....	99
<b>MODULE 8: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....</b>	<b>101</b>
Financial performance .....	101
Forecast Financial Statements .....	102
Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	102
Statement of Cashflows .....	103
Statement of Financial Position .....	104
Statement of Movement in Equity .....	105
Significant Assumptions .....	105
Revenue Growth .....	105
Expenditure Growth and Other Drivers for Expenditure Growth .....	106
Business Transformation .....	107
Inter-District Flows and Service Changes .....	108
Additional Information .....	109
Other measures and standards necessary to assess DHB Performance .....	113
<b>MODULE 9: APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>117</b>
9.1 Monitoring framework performance measures .....	119
9.1.1 Dimensions of DHB Performance Measures (Non financial) .....	119
9.2 Service Review Priorities .....	129
9.3 Regional Information Systems .....	133
9.4 Mental Health and Addictions .....	137
9.5 <i>Better, Sooner, More Convenient</i> .....	145
9.5.1 Regional workstreams .....	145
9.5.2 Waitemata DHB local workstreams .....	166
9.6 Output Measures – Statement of Forecast Service Performance .....	169
9.7 Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2012 .....	183
9.8 Commonly used acronyms and abbreviations .....	191

# MODULE 1:INTRODUCTION

## Executive summary

### Foreword from Chair and Chief Executive

Waitemata DHB is an organisation in transition. 2011/12 will see the organisation take further steps to realise its full potential to become a national leader among DHBs. We have made significant progress in the last few years towards achieving the national health targets, increasing access to services and providing high quality healthcare to our community. We will increase this momentum by nurturing a culture of patient responsiveness coupled with clinical excellence. We will implement exciting new models of care and all this while living within our means.

We have significant challenges; the provision of any health service is complex and relies on having excellent staff using robust systems and processes to provide high quality services. We need to continue to restore North Shore Hospital's reputation, develop new services, and manage volume growth and financial constraints. Therefore we need to ensure that our system is high performing and well tuned if we are to cope better with the ongoing challenges that we face.

Specifically, we are intent on building a culture where high standards of quality, professionalism and humanity for our patients are at the forefront of the services we provide. We are committed to speeding up access for our patients through reduced waiting times in our emergency departments and for elective surgery, and developing innovative models of patient care both within our own services, focusing on fast stream elective surgery and unplanned admissions, and with our providers through Whanau Ora and integrated family health centres. This requires strong clinical leadership at all levels of the organisation, increased collaboration with the primary care sector and other northern region DHBs (particularly Auckland), and proactive management of emerging issues, while ensuring value for money in all that we do.

We also have a substantial facilities modernisation programme underway to modernise outdated and inadequate facilities to provide high quality and productive health services to our community. Opening in 2011/12 are Lakeview, a state of the art emergency department on the ground floor with a cardiology unit above, a new renal unit, a car parking building and phased theatre refurbishment at North Shore Hospital. At Waitakere Hospital a new theatre and additional medical beds will become operational, the car parking areas will be extended and a newly enhanced Health Campus Zone will encompass a lecture theatre. In the community we will continue the development of the new oral community health clinics.

2011/12 will be a time for aspirational and collaborative working. Results for our population depends on pooling our collective experience, energy, ideas, courage along with a real commitment to national, regional and local priorities. We have high hopes for what our DHB can achieve alongside primary care and our neighbouring DHBs.

Finally, we recognise the dedication of our frontline staff, our many health service providers and other groups, agencies, societies and advocates, all of whom support our drive towards better health and wellbeing. Your combined efforts help to keep the Waitemata community healthy and ensure that quality health services and supports are available when they are required.

## About Waitemata DHB

### Who we are

Waitemata District Health Board (DHB) was established over 10 years ago and is one of the largest DHBs in New Zealand with responsibility for the health and wellbeing of over 550,000 people. We provide predominantly secondary hospital and community services from North Shore Hospital, Waitakere Hospital and over 30 community sites throughout the district. We also provide child disability, forensic psychiatric services, school dental services and alcohol and drug services to the residents of the Auckland region on behalf of the other DHBs. We contract other DHBs, particularly Auckland DHB, to provide tertiary services, eg cardiac surgery, and radiation oncology services, and have contracts with approximately 900 other providers to deliver aged residential care, primary care, mental health, laboratory, pharmacy, oral health and other community services.

Our population is growing with an additional 114,000 people expected to reside in the Waitemata district in the next 15 years. This is reflected in the increase in volume of services delivered to the community particularly emergency department attendances, inpatient bed days and general practice attendances. This has required us to consider, alongside primary care and other northern region DHBs, how services are delivered to our community, including models of care and opportunities available to make services more productive and affordable.

This is an exciting period for us, though at times challenging, as we continue in our work to restore the reputation of North Shore Hospital, build our capability (in terms of new and modern facilities), continue to improve performance against the national health targets and Board priorities as well as nurture a culture of patient responsiveness throughout the DHB and wider health sector while ensuring value for money in all that we do.

### What we do

Waitemata District Health Board (DHB) has three main functions:

- Governance and funding administration – the support for the Board and Board committees, and the clinical and management support for the planning and funding and corporate responsibilities
- Funding (purchasing) of health services from other provider organisations – the contracts we have with third party organisations such as non-government organisations, primary healthcare organisations, residential care providers, pharmacies etc.
- Provision of health and disability services – the services we directly provide through our hospitals and community services.

### Snapshot of Waitemata DHB

- Largest and second fastest growing population of all districts - over 550,000 people, with the population expected to grow by an additional 114,000 people – 20.7% - over the next 15 years
- Around 18% of the Waitemata population is Asian, 10% Maori and 7% Pacific
- About 12% of the population is over 65 years, with around 2% over 85 years old
- 5,194 accrued Full Time Equivalent (FTE) staff as at February 2011
- \$1.4 billion budget for 2011/12
- Provides a range of medical, surgical, obstetric, assessment, treatment and rehabilitation (for older people), mental health, community and disability services.
- Waitemata DHB also provides a range of Auckland regional services including child disability, forensic psychiatry, school dental and alcohol and drug services.

The Waitemata district encompasses the historical boundaries of the Rodney district, North Shore city and Waitakere city councils. The district is shown in yellow on the map. The DHB's immediate neighbours are Northland DHB to the north and Auckland to the south. The district has areas of high population density and also has a significant rural population.



Although it is not the wealthiest district in the country, Waitemata has the highest proportion of least deprived (deciles 1 and 2) people and the second lowest proportion of highly deprived (decile 10) people of any DHB. People in Waitemata have a higher life expectancy than their national counterparts and this is particularly so for Māori who have the highest life expectancy in the North Island. However there are quite large differences in life expectancy between different population groups. Within Waitemata, women tend to live an average of 4 years longer than men. Māori and Pacific people tend to live an average of 6 years less than others.



## Our population is generally healthier than other DHBs

People in Waitemata have a higher life expectancy than people in New Zealand as a whole. Māori in particular live longer than all NZ Māori (3.6 years longer for men and 5.9 years longer for women).

Cardiovascular and cancer mortality are both lower in Waitemata than all New Zealand. Diabetes prevalence in Waitemata is the lowest in the northern region.

The prevalence of smoking amongst our population is 14% - considerably lower than the national prevalence of 19%. This translates to over 60,000 people in Waitemata being regular smokers in 2006, nearly 10,000 of these being Māori.

Adults in Waitemata are less likely to be obese than in New Zealand (19.7% versus 25.4%).

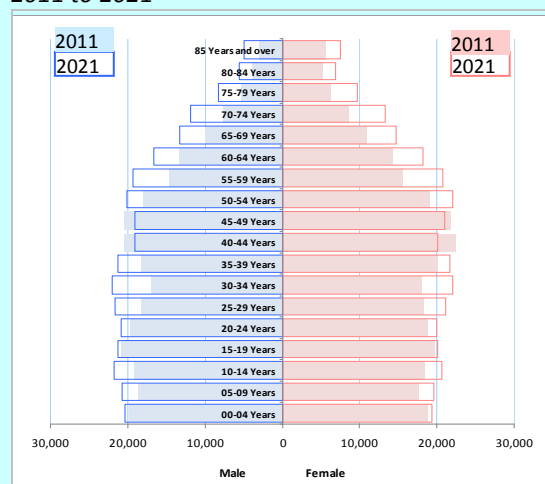
This is seen amongst all ethnic groups.

## Our population is growing

All age groups are growing (except the 40-49 year age band) and this impacts on our services and facilities.

- About 11% of our population visited a Waitemata DHB hospital emergency department in the last year, compared to 9% in 2005.
- Our public hospitals provided over 290,000 occupied bed days of service in 2010, compared to around 250,000 in 2005.
- Acute medical discharges are growing at around 4% on average per year.
- Surgical elective discharges growing at about 8% on average per year.

Figure 1: Population projection and age profile 2011 to 2021



## Our population is aging

We have by far the largest population over the age of 65 and over the age of 85 in the northern region,

- Nationally we're only second to Canterbury in the size of these groups.
- Our growth in numbers in the over 65 and in the over 85 year old age groups from 2011/12 to 2025/26 is forecast to be the highest of all DHBs.
- In 2010 the 65+ years population was only 11.8% of Waitemata's total population but accounted for more than 27% of emergency department presentations, 27% of acute surgical admissions, nearly 39% of elective surgical admissions and nearly 60% of acute medical admissions.

The growing elderly population will place increasing demands on our services. Increasingly, secondary care services will become a place which deals with the more complex end of the needs of elderly people. Correspondingly, the DHB's share of funding increases in line with the more complex needs of this growing population. The DHB must ensure that this money is directed towards services that meet these needs. It will become even more important to operate effective points of entry to the hospital system, ensuring elderly patients are seen quickly and then are able to access the services they require.

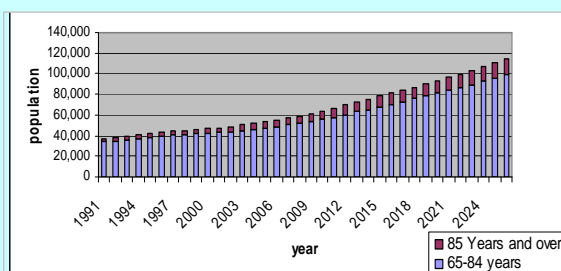


Figure 2: Elderly Population projection

To balance this, we need to ensure that our elderly are not admitted to hospital for conditions that can be managed in the community. A great deal of work is being focused on ensuring services are more accessible, with community health settings becoming better enabled to deal with the health needs of the elderly, close to their homes and with good support from secondary care where required.



### **Our population is ethnically diverse**

Waitemata has the third largest Asian (96,000) and Pacific (39,000) populations in the country, as well as a significant Māori (54,000) population.

Compared to other population groups within Waitemata, Māori and Pacific populations are more likely than others to suffer and die from cancer, heart disease, diabetes and respiratory disease.

Cardiovascular disease mortality is 69% more common in Māori as others, and more than twice as common in Pacific people as others. Among Asian people aged 15-74 years in Waitemata, during 2002-2005, Indian men had a higher cardiovascular disease avoidable mortality rate (3 times that for Chinese men who had the lowest rate), followed by Other Asian men.

Māori are twice as likely as others to get diabetes, being even higher for Pacific people and South Asians.

Māori and Pacific people have cancer mortality that is almost 50% higher than others, whilst Asian people have the lowest rates.

Whilst the prevalence of asthma for Māori and Pacific people is similar to others their hospitalisation rates are about three times that of others.

Appropriate breast and cervical screening of women is a particular area of focus for the DHB. While 75% of eligible women have had a cervical smear in the last 3 years and 65% a breast screen, coverage rates are slightly less for Māori and above the average for Pacific 66%.

### **Determinants for a healthy population**

Nationally and in our district, tobacco smoking is declining with a corresponding positive impact on health and life expectancy. Tobacco smoking is one of the main contributors to poor health, so the more we can do to accelerate this decline, the better the health of our population. Smoking particularly impacts on rates of cancer, cardiovascular disease (CVD), diabetes and respiratory disease and this impact is preventable. It has a particular effect on the health inequalities experienced by Māori and Pacific populations.

Obesity has a considerable impact on CVD and diabetes, both nationally and for our district. Poor diet and lack of physical activity lead to overweight and obesity. 51% of women and 61% of men in Waitemata are overweight or obese. Our obesity rates are less than the national average -one in five of our population is obese compared to one in four of the national population. However, obesity is much more common in our Māori (31%) and Pacific (48%) populations and much less common in our Asian population (8%).

There has been a gradual decline (internationally, as well as in New Zealand) in ischaemic heart disease mortality rates. This is due in part to a genuinely lower incidence and also better treatment options. While the incidence of cancer is also declining, it is not doing so at as greater rate, which means that as our population ages, the relative burden of cancer will increase.

### **Our Māori and Pacific population is young**

Our Pacific and Māori populations are considerably younger on average, than other ethnic groups within our population. Over 53% of our Māori and Pacific population are under the age of 25. Immunisation rates for our children have risen considerably in the last few years, reaching 89% in quarter 2 of 2010/11. However, rates for Māori are only 85%.

Māori and Pacific children have markedly poorer oral health than others. In 2009, the percentage of caries free children at 5 years old was 61% overall, but only 45% for Māori and 39% for Pacific children. Mean decayed, missing or filled teeth rates were 1.55 overall for this age group, but 2.42 for Māori and 3.00 for Pacific children – this being nearly double the overall result.

There are over 100 admissions to hospital each year for every 1,000 children in Waitemata. The most common acute admissions are for injury, gastroenteritis, asthma, viral infections, respiratory infections and skin infections. There are more than 80 admissions to hospital for every 1,000 young people in Waitemata. The most common acute admissions are for injury, abdominal or pelvic pain, and skin infections.

Further information about our population demographics, health needs and health status can be found on the Waitemata DHB website.

## Operating Environment

Waitemata DHB is wholly owned by the Crown and took over the assets and liabilities of the former Waitemata Health Limited in 2001 when it was established along with 20 other DHBs. Waitemata DHB is categorised as a Crown Agent under section 7 of the Crown Entities Act 2004 (CE Act 2004).

We receive funding from the Crown and are accountable to the Crown for the governance, management and administration activities relating to the allocation of these funds to providers for the provision of health services. Accountability is through the Crown Funding Agreement and Annual Plan negotiated annually with the Minister of Health, and the Statement of Intent, which is tabled in parliament by the Minister.

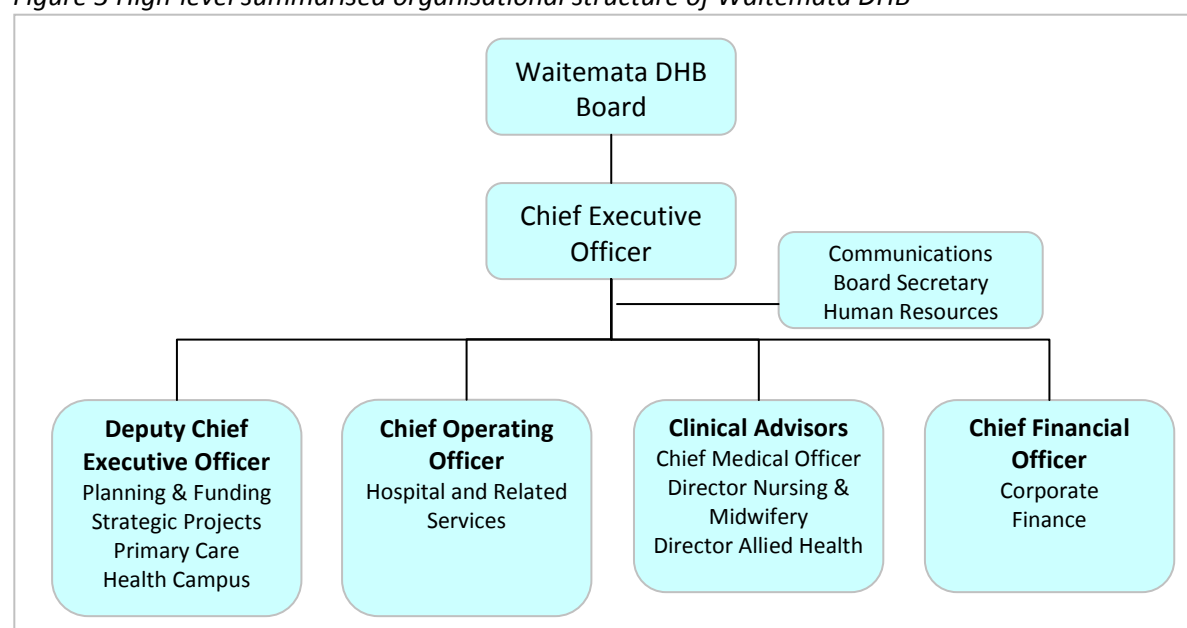
Our strategic priorities are described in this annual plan (refer module 2). These were informed by a comprehensive health needs assessment and the development of the northern region health plan and the national priorities.

We have an established governance and organisational structure, based on the requirements of the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act, through which the DHB functions.

Governance for Waitemata DHB is provided by a Board of eleven, seven of whom are elected and four appointed by the Minister of Health. Their role is to provide strategic oversight for the DHB, taking into account the Government's vision for the health sector and its current priorities. Three statutory advisory committees assist the Board meet its responsibilities, and the meetings of these committees are open to the public.

- *The Community and Public Health Advisory Committee (CPHAC)* – advises on the health status and needs of the population and the priorities for the use of health funding.
- *The Hospital Advisory Committee (HAC)* – advises on the operation of the hospitals (and related services) of the DHB. This committee also reviews clinical quality and risk issues.
- *The Disability Support Advisory Committee (DiSAC)* – advises on disability issues and those concerning older people.

Figure 3 High-level summarised organisational structure of Waitemata DHB



The Chief Executive reports to the Board and is responsible for the organisation's performance. Reporting to the Chief Executive are the Deputy Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and the Chief Financial Officer as per the figure above.

### **How our health services are funded**

District Health Boards are empowered by the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act to plan, fund and contract for the provision of health and disability support services for their eligible population (our population is projected to be 551,985 for 2011/12). We are responsible, during 2011/12, for funding most personal health services (including primary care and public hospital services), mental health services and disability services for older people. Public health, disability services (other than age related disability), and some Māori health services are still funded by the Ministry of Health.

Our district health board is one of the fastest growing because of population growth and the progressive transfer of services provided for our local catchment population from other Auckland public hospitals to North Shore Hospital and Waitakere Hospital.

During 2011/12 we will be responsible for the funding of services purchased from non-DHB providers to a total value of some \$358 million. In addition, we fund services for Waitemata residents provided by other DHBs (mainly Auckland DHB) to a total value of some \$315 million, and from our own DHB to a total value of \$605 million.

### **The services we provide**

We deliver our services at North Shore and Waitakere hospitals and approximately 30 sites throughout the district (and region for our regional services). We predominantly provide secondary care health services including a range of medical, surgical, obstetric, assessment, treatment and rehabilitation (for older people), mental health, community and disability services. We also provide a range of services to the metro-Auckland community including child disability, forensic psychiatric services, school dental services and alcohol and drug services.

As of February 2011, Waitemata DHB had 5,194 accrued Full Time Equivalent (FTE) staff. The budget for our provider arm activities in 2011/12 is approximately \$682 million, including direct revenue from the Ministry, Accident Compensation Corporation, patients and other revenue.

### **The Treaty of Waitangi – Ngati Whatua**

The DHB recognises and respects the Treaty of Waitangi as the founding document of New Zealand. The Treaty of Waitangi encapsulates the fundamental relationship between the Crown and Iwi. It provides the framework for Māori development, health and wellbeing. The New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000 requires DHBs to establish and maintain processes to enable Māori to participate in, and contribute towards, strategies to improve Māori Health outcomes. References to the Treaty of Waitangi in this document derive from and should therefore be understood in this context.

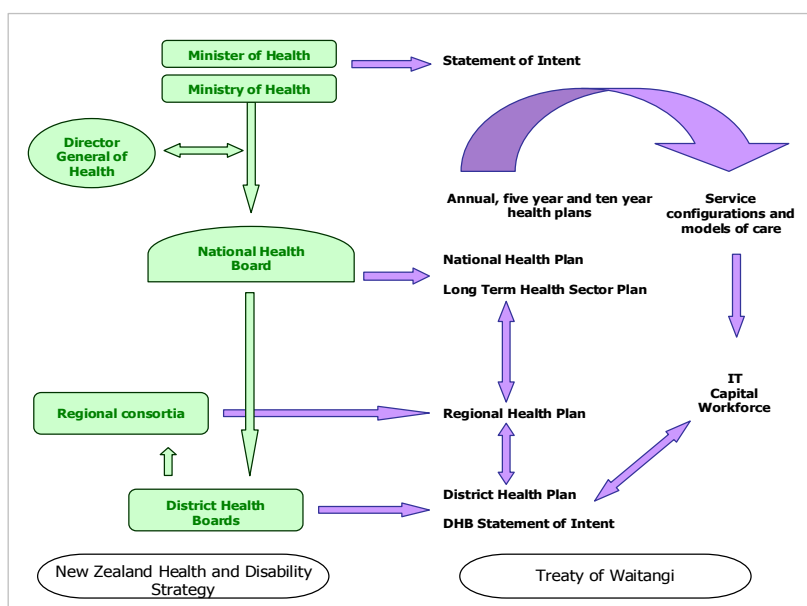
As a Crown Agent, the DHB will demonstrate how Treaty responsibilities are implemented through innovative strategies that apply the principles of Partnership, Participation and Protection. These principles are promoted by the Ministry of Health to provide direction to the health sector. Our commitment is therefore consistent with national Ministry of Health policy within He Korowai Oranga – Māori Health Strategy.

## The Value of Co-operative Rangatiratanga and Kawanatanga

The DHB and Te Runanga O Ngati Whatua share a Memorandum of Understanding. The Memorandum outlines key principles, processes and protocols for working together at both governance and operational levels. In order to achieve rapid progress towards equitable Maori health outcomes, both parties recognise the value of co-operative rangatiratanga and kawanatanga as the means to achieve equitable Maori health outcomes.

## Health sector planning context

We are part of a complex health sector that influences its planning and decision-making processes. The diagram provides a simplified perspective of the key stakeholders / organisations (to the left) and how they align with the planning documents (to the right). Of immediate impact on the annual plan for the 2011/12 year is the Regional Health Plan which sets the longer term priorities for DHBs in the northern region. From 2011/12 onwards, we will align our annual priorities to the wider regional goals. This serves to make redundant any previous strategic planning at the district level. These changes are brought about by changes under the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Amendment Act, 2010.



The annual plan, as described in the amended act must address local, regional, and national needs for health services, how health services can be properly co-ordinated to meet those needs and the optimum arrangement for the most effective and efficient delivery of health services. The plan must also demonstrate how a DHB is to give effect to the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act, operate in a financially responsible manner and must reflect the overall direction set out in, and not be inconsistent with, the New Zealand Health Strategy and the New Zealand Disability Strategy.

The statement of intent components of this plan set out the DHB's objectives and priorities and describes to Parliament and to the general public what the DHB intends to achieve in 2011/12 in terms of improving the health and well being of its community. Modules 4 and 5 of the plan contain non-financial and financial forecast information for the subsequent two out-years 2012/13 and 2013/14. The statement of intent, as a public accountability document, is used at the end of the year by auditors working on behalf of the Office of the Auditor-General to compare the DHB's planned performance with the actual performance delivered which is then reported in our Annual Report.

### **Factors affecting our performance**

The Northern Region Health Plan identifies five drivers for change, these are the need to improve population health outcomes and reduce disparities, manage growth, respond to financial pressures, deliver better, sooner, more convenient services, and improve quality and patient safety. These drivers and the need to respond proactively to them are the key factors affecting our performance in 2011/12.

The effects of the global economic downturn, Christchurch and Japan earthquakes, will continue to impact on health spending well into the future. We are therefore working within a tightening fiscal environment where health spending will grow much more slowly than previously. The challenge is to continue to offer and in some cases, grow quality health services against this economic background. This is a key driver for reviewing services across the spectrum of care to ensure productivity and value for money. Looking ahead, we also need to consider the future make-up of the New Zealand population. There are going to be fewer people of working age. The number of people of retirement age compared to those of working age is going to double. This is particularly significant for Waitemata with such a large and growing elderly population. In partnership with the other northern region DHBs, we will continue to focus on:

- Changing service models and models of care (what's done where and how)
- Improving labour productivity (skill mix)
- Reprioritising towards more cost-effective treatments

We have a common interest in getting best health outcomes value from available resources.

The strategic direction in Module 2, particularly the underlying framework and drive to build an organisation and health sector that is responsive to patients and delivers quality care while being sustainable in the long term, is key to our management of these impacts on performance.





## MODULE 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

### Our strategic direction

The Waitemata DHB Board is committed to:

- ensuring the six national health targets (refer later in this section) are met or exceeded as soon as possible (but no later than December 2011)
- clinical excellence coupled with patient service
- regional collaboration and integration
- clinical leadership
- proactive management of emerging issues
- innovative models of care
- ensuring value for money in all we do
- addressing the needs of priority populations (Māori, Pacific, Asian, disabled, older people and children)
- financial discipline

The Waitemata DHB Board is committed to building a culture of patient responsiveness, speeding up access for our patients through reduced waiting times, ensuring value for money in all we do and developing innovative models of patient care. The Waitemata DHB Board has identified ten priorities for clinical and executive management's attention over the 2011/12 year.

The Board's ten priorities, refer following page, do not focus attention away from the six national health targets and their drive to deliver quality health care – the Board is totally committed to ensuring the six national health targets are met or exceeded. The Board's priorities act in harmony with the six national targets and together form the compelling sense of priority for the organisation. A high level summary of how the national, regional and local Board priorities align is provided later in this section.

The underlying framework for the Board's priorities and everything we will do as an organisation in 2011/12 will create:

- greater focus and determination to achieve our goals
- authentic leadership and highly disciplined management
- strengthen collaboration within and outside of the organisation (particularly with Auckland District Health Board and primary care)
- enhanced accountability at all levels in the organisation
- high standards of quality, professionalism and humanity for our patients
- a sustainable organisation that lives within its means – ensuring our financial health is vital
- more action and 'less talk' about improving the health status of key population groups (particularly Māori, Pacific and Asian populations)

Our strategic priorities can be categorised as such:

- Our ten priorities
- National priorities and health targets
- Regional priorities
  - Northern region mission and triple aim.

## Our ten priorities

- **Culture**
  - intensification of the culture change to one of clinical excellence coupled with patient service (consistent considerate, thoughtful, kind and empathetic care for every patient)
  - urgently improve communication with patients and their families
- **Emergency Care**
  - 95 per cent of patients being admitted, discharged or transferred from the emergency department within six hours (as soon as possible but no later than December 2011)
  - 24/7 opening hours for adults and children at the Waitakere Hospital emergency department (on a sustainable basis)
  - complete Lakeview development and be fully operational by December 2011
- **New Models of Care**
  - develop and implement new models of care for:
    - fast-stream elective surgery
    - readmission prevention (focused on chronic diseases)
    - community based intervention
    - promoting good health
    - whanau ora
    - primary care
- **Clinical Leadership**
  - authentic clinical engagement and clinical leadership at all levels of the organisation from the bedside to the boardroom
  - clinicians involved in all critical strategic and operational decisions (including all major business cases)
  - leadership and management development for clinicians
  - development, management and monitoring of clinical networks
- **Regionalisation through collaboration**
  - collaboration at a regional level is an overriding principle
  - regionalisation is undertaken with studious and serious intent
  - collaboration, interaction and integration (where relevant and appropriate) with Auckland District Health Board is a critical priority
- **Health of Older People**
  - integrate and streamline services
  - “one point of entry” to all specialist services
  - effective outreach programmes
  - specialised inpatient area for stroke, and approach to dementia and delirium
  - co-ordinated approach to discharge planning.
- **Elective surgery**
  - Achieve 14,771 elective surgical discharges
- **Chronic disease management**
  - provide more systematic assessment of cardiovascular risk
  - enhanced treatment for heart disease and diabetes
- **Living within our means**
  - financial deficits are not acceptable under any circumstances
- **Bowel Screening**
  - plan and commence the bowel screening programme

## National priorities

At the highest level we are guided by the New Zealand Health and Disability strategies. These strategies are supported by numerous national strategies such as the He Korowai Oranga, Palliative Care Strategy, Cancer Control Strategy and Action Plan and the Ministry's Long Term Health Sector Plan. The annual plan also needs to support the outcomes described in the Ministry of Health's statement of intent (refer [www.moh.govt.nz](http://www.moh.govt.nz)) which are in turn guided by the whole of government strategic outcomes.

The Minister of Health each year in his letter of expectations provides guidance as to the key areas of focus from a government perspective. For 2011/12 these are summarised:

- Improving service and reducing waiting times, particularly the six health targets
- Strengthening clinical leadership from bedside to boardroom
- Providing services closer to home focused on reducing unplanned admissions, integrated family health centres and Whanau Ora
- Providing safe and efficient services for older people
- Increasing regional collaboration including regional plans, shared 'back-office' functions, regional information technology platforms and support, and workforce development
- Supporting the National Health Board, Health Benefits Ltd, Health Quality and Safety Commission
- Achieving financial break even – living within allocation.

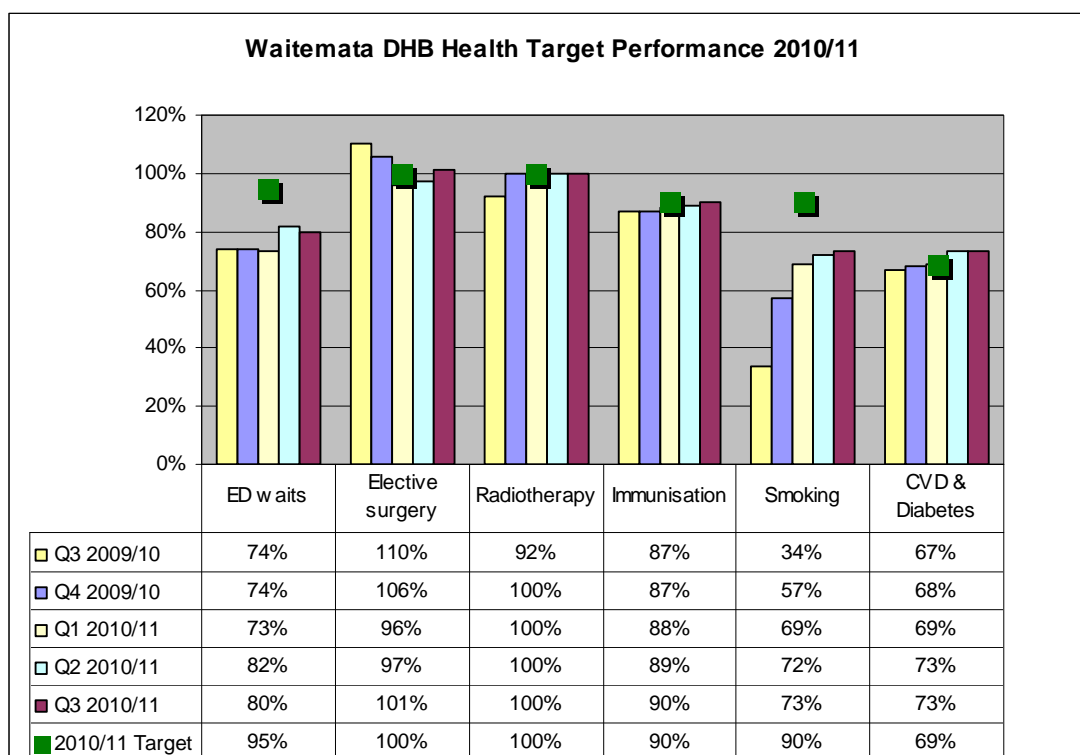
These key areas are important to the Waitemata DHB Board and have been incorporated in our top ten priorities for 2011/12.

## National Health Targets

The National Health Targets for 2011/12 are:

- shorter stays in Emergency Departments (95 percent of patients admitted, treated or discharged within 6 hours)
- improved access to elective surgery (14,771 total surgical discharges)
- shorter waits for cancer treatment radiotherapy (everyone needing radiation treatment will have this within four weeks)
- increased immunisation (95 percent of two year olds will be fully immunised by July 2012, note the target was 90 percent in 2010/11)
- better help for smokers to quit (95 percent of hospitalised smokers will be provided with advice and help to quit by July 2012 and 90 percent of primary care enrolled patients who smoke and attend clinic will be provided with advice and help to quit by July 2012)
- better diabetes and cardiovascular services (CVD risk assessment, diabetes management and diabetes annual get checked, note the intention is to move towards a national goal and public reporting of the CVD risk assessment indicator only.)

We are committed to achieving and exceeding the health targets. We have made significant progress towards achieving the targets since they were introduced, but still have further improvements to make in 2011/12. We see the priorities we have developed for 2011/12 working together with the focus on health targets to deliver quality health care to our community.



## Regional priorities

At a regional level we are guided by a regional services plan. The clinical and managerial leaders of the four northern region district health boards along with the three Better, Sooner, More Convenient business cases have worked together to develop the first Northern Region Health Plan. The change signalled in the Northern Region Health Plan requires a whole of system approach which recognises and leverages the diversity of DHBs and their Better, Sooner, More Convenient business case partners.

The agreed direction for our region is set out in the Northern Region's Charter. Our mission, together with the Triple Aim helps us to identify priority areas of focus. The Triple Aim drives us to improve the health of our region's population in a way that makes best use of our limited resources and enhances our patients' experience of care. Our initial Northern Region Health Plan priorities will focus on the following areas:

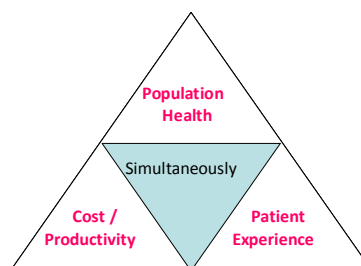
- First, do no harm focused on patient safety and improving quality.
- Life and Years (achieve longer, healthier more independent lives for the people in our region) focused on diabetes, cardiovascular disease, health of older people and cancer for the first year of the plan.
- Informed patient focused on ensuring patients get care, information and support aligned to their individual context, particularly whanau ora assessment and advanced care planning.

In addition to these three goals we have also placed emphasis on regional achievement of the national health targets, affordability and the alignment of capacity to demand.

To make this plan work there is also an emphasis on strengthening regional collaboration particularly for the three enablers information technology / services, workforce and facilities.

## Our Mission:

To Improve **health outcomes** and reduce disparities by delivering **better** sooner more convenient **services**. We will do this in a way that **meets** future **demand** whilst living **within** our means



First Do No Harm	Life and Years	Informed Patient
National Health Targets		
Service Changes		
IT/IS	Workforce	Facilities

Further detail about the Northern Region Health Plan and deliverables for the 2011-12 year is contained in this link: <http://nshint02.healthcare.huarahi.health.govt.nz/nrhp/>

We are contributing to the achievement of the Northern Region Health Plan through clinical leadership of the Life and Years Diabetes and Health of Older People's campaigns, and membership of all of the 'Big Dot' Campaigns, Regional Clinical Leaders' Forum, Regional Chairs / Chief Executives Forum and Northern Region Health Plan Steering Group. We will also contribute through the achievement of specific actions within the plan such as successful implementation of the national bowel screening pilot, implementation of the global trigger tool and establishment of an integrated health centre.

## Outcomes and impacts

The focus of the statement of intent is three years, which is aligned with the focus of the strategic goals within the Northern Region Health Plan. We have used the three high level regional goals, which also encompass the national and local priorities, to provide our outcome framework, these are:

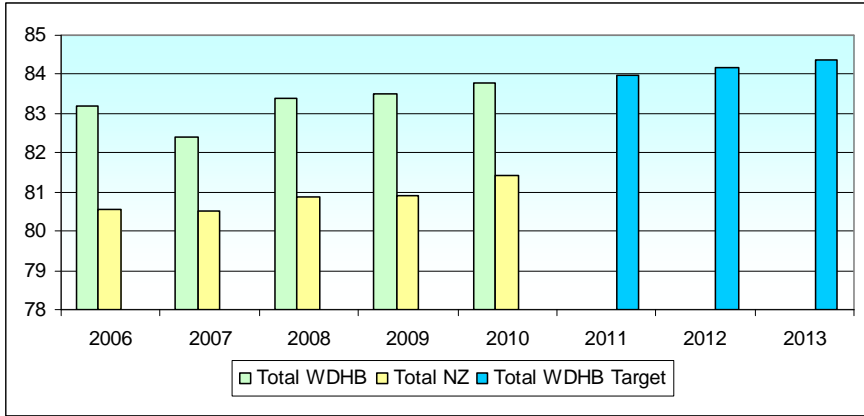
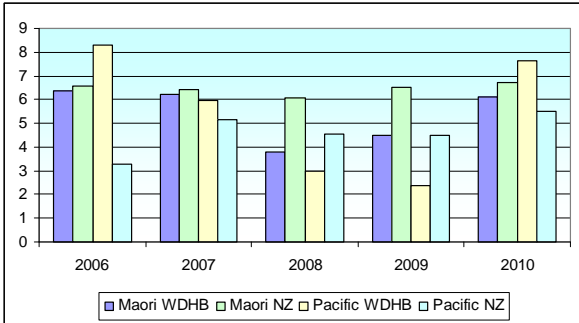
- improved population health - adding to and increasing the productive life of people in the northern region and reducing health inequalities
- improved patient experience - aiming for zero patient harm and performance improvement
- reduced cost and improved productivity - the region's health resources are efficiently and sustainably managed to meet present and future health needs.

These three goals, which we are also using as outcomes, align with the World Health Organisation policy guidance for health system performance measurement and improvement<sup>1</sup>. Three goals are defined in the World Health Organisation framework: improving health, enhancing responsiveness to the legitimate non-health expectations of the population, and assuring fairness in financial contribution. For the latter goal we have focused on delivering efficient health services, which is where as a DHB we have the greatest

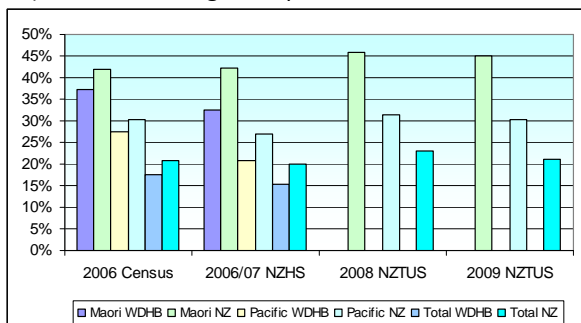
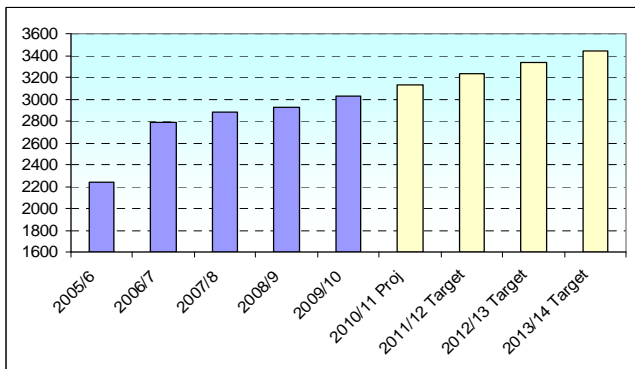
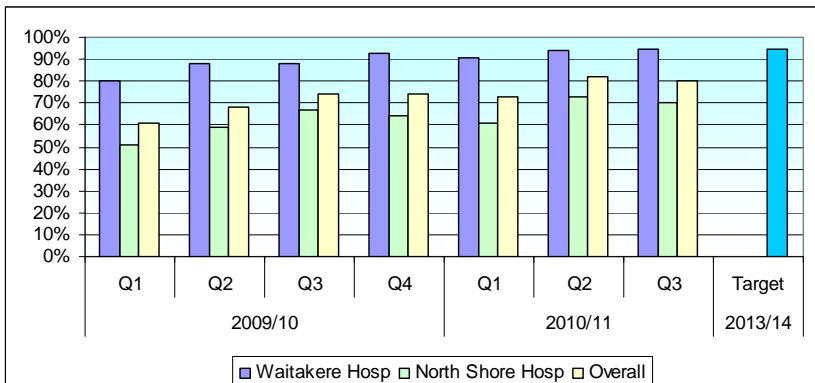
<sup>1</sup> Murray CJ, Frenk J. A framework for assessing the performance of health systems. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 2000, 78(6):717-31

scope to ensure that our community is not required to pay excessively or unfairly for its health care. In this sense, we view high efficiency as a positive outcome in its own right because it helps to lower costs for everyone and frees up resources for other uses, be they within or outside the health sector.

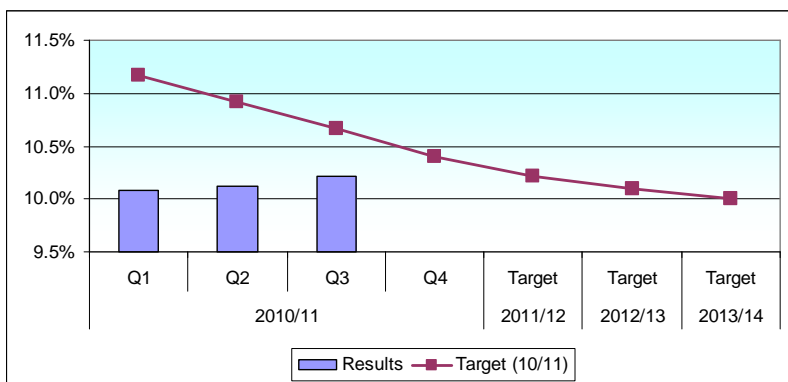
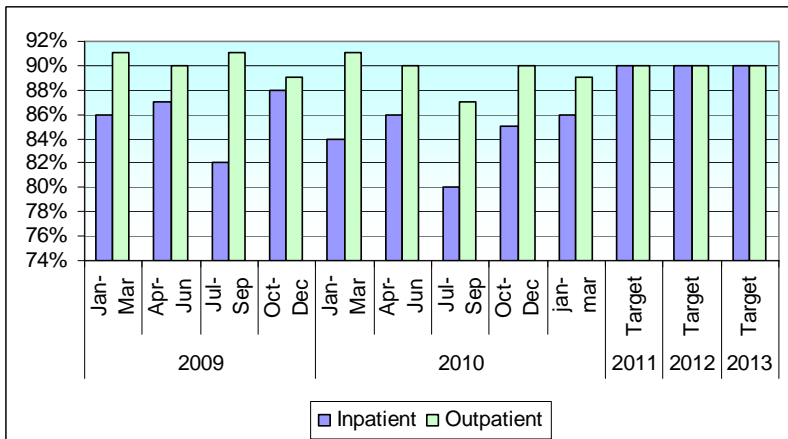
For each of these three outcome areas we have identified high level measures for which progress is not generally seen within one year, but for which we expect to see an impact or improvement over 3-5 years based on the annual priorities and activities implemented.

Outcome area	Key measures	Why are these measures our focus? What's the current status?																																				
Improved population health	Increased life expectancy	<p>Internationally recognised as a measure of population health status. While the health contribution to life expectancy is less than ten percent we would expect to see the continued increase of around 2 years each decade.</p>  <table><caption>Life Expectancy Data (Estimated)</caption><thead><tr><th>Year</th><th>Total WDHB</th><th>Total NZ</th><th>Total WDHB Target</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2006</td><td>83.2</td><td>80.5</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2007</td><td>82.5</td><td>80.5</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2008</td><td>83.4</td><td>80.8</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2009</td><td>83.5</td><td>80.8</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2010</td><td>83.8</td><td>81.5</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2011</td><td></td><td></td><td>84.0</td></tr><tr><td>2012</td><td></td><td></td><td>84.2</td></tr><tr><td>2013</td><td></td><td></td><td>84.5</td></tr></tbody></table>	Year	Total WDHB	Total NZ	Total WDHB Target	2006	83.2	80.5		2007	82.5	80.5		2008	83.4	80.8		2009	83.5	80.8		2010	83.8	81.5		2011			84.0	2012			84.2	2013			84.5
	Year	Total WDHB	Total NZ	Total WDHB Target																																		
2006	83.2	80.5																																				
2007	82.5	80.5																																				
2008	83.4	80.8																																				
2009	83.5	80.8																																				
2010	83.8	81.5																																				
2011			84.0																																			
2012			84.2																																			
2013			84.5																																			
Reduced inequalities (measured by the life expectancy gap)	<p>While we have good life expectancy rates, there are significant differences between the ethnic groups in our community (life expectancy gap) which we want to reduce to zero in the long term.</p>  <table><caption>Life Expectancy Gap Data (Estimated)</caption><thead><tr><th>Year</th><th>Maori WDHB</th><th>Maori NZ</th><th>Pacific WDHB</th><th>Pacific NZ</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2006</td><td>6.2</td><td>8.2</td><td>6.5</td><td>3.2</td></tr><tr><td>2007</td><td>6.2</td><td>6.0</td><td>6.5</td><td>5.0</td></tr><tr><td>2008</td><td>3.8</td><td>3.0</td><td>6.0</td><td>4.5</td></tr><tr><td>2009</td><td>4.5</td><td>2.2</td><td>6.5</td><td>4.5</td></tr><tr><td>2010</td><td>6.0</td><td>7.5</td><td>6.5</td><td>5.5</td></tr></tbody></table>	Year	Maori WDHB	Maori NZ	Pacific WDHB	Pacific NZ	2006	6.2	8.2	6.5	3.2	2007	6.2	6.0	6.5	5.0	2008	3.8	3.0	6.0	4.5	2009	4.5	2.2	6.5	4.5	2010	6.0	7.5	6.5	5.5							
Year	Maori WDHB	Maori NZ	Pacific WDHB	Pacific NZ																																		
2006	6.2	8.2	6.5	3.2																																		
2007	6.2	6.0	6.5	5.0																																		
2008	3.8	3.0	6.0	4.5																																		
2009	4.5	2.2	6.5	4.5																																		
2010	6.0	7.5	6.5	5.5																																		



Outcome area	Key measures	Why are these measures our focus? What's the current status?																																			
	Reduced smoking levels	<p>Smoking and tobacco contribute to a significant proportion of our mortality and morbidity rates, particularly for our Māori and Pacific community. We want to maintain our smoking levels at below the national average, ie. below 21% based on 2009 NZTUS (note: this average is expected to reduce in the medium term)</p>  <table><caption>Smoking Levels (%)</caption><thead><tr><th>Measure</th><th>2006 Census</th><th>2006/07 NZHS</th><th>2008 NZTUS</th><th>2009 NZTUS</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Maori WDHb</td><td>38%</td><td>32%</td><td>45%</td><td>45%</td></tr><tr><td>Maori NZ</td><td>28%</td><td>22%</td><td>32%</td><td>32%</td></tr><tr><td>Pacific WDHb</td><td>42%</td><td>42%</td><td>45%</td><td>45%</td></tr><tr><td>Pacific NZ</td><td>30%</td><td>28%</td><td>32%</td><td>32%</td></tr><tr><td>Total WDHb</td><td>20%</td><td>20%</td><td>22%</td><td>22%</td></tr><tr><td>Total NZ</td><td>20%</td><td>20%</td><td>22%</td><td>22%</td></tr></tbody></table>	Measure	2006 Census	2006/07 NZHS	2008 NZTUS	2009 NZTUS	Maori WDHb	38%	32%	45%	45%	Maori NZ	28%	22%	32%	32%	Pacific WDHb	42%	42%	45%	45%	Pacific NZ	30%	28%	32%	32%	Total WDHb	20%	20%	22%	22%	Total NZ	20%	20%	22%	22%
	Measure	2006 Census	2006/07 NZHS	2008 NZTUS	2009 NZTUS																																
	Maori WDHb	38%	32%	45%	45%																																
Maori NZ	28%	22%	32%	32%																																	
Pacific WDHb	42%	42%	45%	45%																																	
Pacific NZ	30%	28%	32%	32%																																	
Total WDHb	20%	20%	22%	22%																																	
Total NZ	20%	20%	22%	22%																																	
Improved quality of life due to surgical interventions  (Total quality adjusted life years QALYs gained from the five Ministry of Health selected procedures)	<p>Elective surgical procedures produce gains in health-related quality of life. We are monitoring the number of Quality Adjusted Life Years (QALYs) gained from five key elective surgical procedures: Coronary artery bypass grafts, angioplasty, hip and knee replacements, and cataract removals. We want to increase the number of QALYs years gained each year by our community from providing these five procedures<sup>2</sup>.</p>  <table><caption>QALYs Gained</caption><thead><tr><th>Year</th><th>QALYs Gained</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2005/6</td><td>2200</td></tr><tr><td>2006/7</td><td>2800</td></tr><tr><td>2007/8</td><td>2900</td></tr><tr><td>2008/9</td><td>2950</td></tr><tr><td>2009/10</td><td>3050</td></tr><tr><td>2010/11 Proj</td><td>3150</td></tr><tr><td>2011/12 Target</td><td>3250</td></tr><tr><td>2012/13 Target</td><td>3350</td></tr><tr><td>2013/14 Target</td><td>3450</td></tr></tbody></table>	Year	QALYs Gained	2005/6	2200	2006/7	2800	2007/8	2900	2008/9	2950	2009/10	3050	2010/11 Proj	3150	2011/12 Target	3250	2012/13 Target	3350	2013/14 Target	3450																
Year	QALYs Gained																																				
2005/6	2200																																				
2006/7	2800																																				
2007/8	2900																																				
2008/9	2950																																				
2009/10	3050																																				
2010/11 Proj	3150																																				
2011/12 Target	3250																																				
2012/13 Target	3350																																				
2013/14 Target	3450																																				
95 per cent of patients being admitted, discharged or transferred from the emergency department within six hours	<p>Ongoing achievement of this measure is essential for ensuring patients have timely access to services and treatment when they need it.</p>  <table><caption>Emergency Department Timeliness (%)</caption><thead><tr><th>Measure</th><th>Q1 2009/10</th><th>Q2 2009/10</th><th>Q3 2009/10</th><th>Q4 2009/10</th><th>Q1 2010/11</th><th>Q2 2010/11</th><th>Q3 2010/11</th><th>Target 2013/14</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Waitakere Hosp</td><td>80%</td><td>85%</td><td>85%</td><td>90%</td><td>90%</td><td>95%</td><td>95%</td><td>95%</td></tr><tr><td>North Shore Hosp</td><td>50%</td><td>60%</td><td>65%</td><td>65%</td><td>60%</td><td>70%</td><td>70%</td><td>95%</td></tr><tr><td>Overall</td><td>60%</td><td>65%</td><td>70%</td><td>75%</td><td>70%</td><td>80%</td><td>80%</td><td>95%</td></tr></tbody></table>	Measure	Q1 2009/10	Q2 2009/10	Q3 2009/10	Q4 2009/10	Q1 2010/11	Q2 2010/11	Q3 2010/11	Target 2013/14	Waitakere Hosp	80%	85%	85%	90%	90%	95%	95%	95%	North Shore Hosp	50%	60%	65%	65%	60%	70%	70%	95%	Overall	60%	65%	70%	75%	70%	80%	80%	95%
Measure	Q1 2009/10	Q2 2009/10	Q3 2009/10	Q4 2009/10	Q1 2010/11	Q2 2010/11	Q3 2010/11	Target 2013/14																													
Waitakere Hosp	80%	85%	85%	90%	90%	95%	95%	95%																													
North Shore Hosp	50%	60%	65%	65%	60%	70%	70%	95%																													
Overall	60%	65%	70%	75%	70%	80%	80%	95%																													

<sup>2</sup> Calculated as the number of procedures multiplied by QALYs per procedure as follows: Hip replacement (primary) = 0.85, Hip replacement (revision) = 0.15, Knee replacement (primary) = 0.8, Cataract = 1.1, CABG = 1.3, PCI = 1.64

Outcome area	Key measures	Why are these measures our focus? What's the current status?																																																																							
Improved patient experience	Reduced readmission rate	<p>Recognised as a measure of how well discharge planning is undertaken and how the primary and secondary care system is interacting. Our aim is to reduce the readmission rate below 10%.</p>  <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Period</th><th>Results (%)</th><th>Target (%)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2010/11 Q1</td><td>10.1</td><td>11.2</td></tr><tr><td>2010/11 Q2</td><td>10.1</td><td>10.9</td></tr><tr><td>2010/11 Q3</td><td>10.2</td><td>10.7</td></tr><tr><td>2010/11 Q4</td><td>-</td><td>10.4</td></tr><tr><td>2011/12 Target</td><td>-</td><td>10.2</td></tr><tr><td>2012/13 Target</td><td>-</td><td>10.1</td></tr><tr><td>2013/14 Target</td><td>-</td><td>10.0</td></tr></tbody></table>	Period	Results (%)	Target (%)	2010/11 Q1	10.1	11.2	2010/11 Q2	10.1	10.9	2010/11 Q3	10.2	10.7	2010/11 Q4	-	10.4	2011/12 Target	-	10.2	2012/13 Target	-	10.1	2013/14 Target	-	10.0																																															
	Period	Results (%)	Target (%)																																																																						
2010/11 Q1	10.1	11.2																																																																							
2010/11 Q2	10.1	10.9																																																																							
2010/11 Q3	10.2	10.7																																																																							
2010/11 Q4	-	10.4																																																																							
2011/12 Target	-	10.2																																																																							
2012/13 Target	-	10.1																																																																							
2013/14 Target	-	10.0																																																																							
Improved patient satisfaction	Understanding when we haven't provided a positive patient experience and when we have enables us to improve our systems and processes to better respond to patients and their family / whanau. Our aim is to consistently achieve over 90% for all our patients in the long term.	 <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Year</th><th>Month</th><th>Inpatient (%)</th><th>Outpatient (%)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td rowspan="6">2009</td><td>Jan</td><td>86</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Mar</td><td>87</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Apr</td><td>87</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Jun</td><td>82</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Jul</td><td>82</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Sep</td><td>88</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="6">2010</td><td>Oct</td><td>88</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Dec</td><td>89</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Jan</td><td>84</td><td>91</td></tr><tr><td>Mar</td><td>86</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Apr</td><td>86</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Jun</td><td>80</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="6">2011</td><td>Jul</td><td>80</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td>Sep</td><td>85</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td>Oct</td><td>85</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td>Dec</td><td>86</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td>Jan</td><td>86</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td>mar</td><td>86</td><td>87</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">2012</td><td>Target</td><td>90</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Target</td><td>90</td><td>90</td></tr><tr><td>Target</td><td>90</td><td>90</td></tr></tbody></table>	Year	Month	Inpatient (%)	Outpatient (%)	2009	Jan	86	91	Mar	87	90	Apr	87	90	Jun	82	91	Jul	82	91	Sep	88	91	2010	Oct	88	91	Dec	89	91	Jan	84	91	Mar	86	90	Apr	86	90	Jun	80	87	2011	Jul	80	87	Sep	85	87	Oct	85	87	Dec	86	87	Jan	86	87	mar	86	87	2012	Target	90	90	Target	90	90	Target	90	90
Year	Month	Inpatient (%)	Outpatient (%)																																																																						
2009	Jan	86	91																																																																						
	Mar	87	90																																																																						
	Apr	87	90																																																																						
	Jun	82	91																																																																						
	Jul	82	91																																																																						
	Sep	88	91																																																																						
2010	Oct	88	91																																																																						
	Dec	89	91																																																																						
	Jan	84	91																																																																						
	Mar	86	90																																																																						
	Apr	86	90																																																																						
	Jun	80	87																																																																						
2011	Jul	80	87																																																																						
	Sep	85	87																																																																						
	Oct	85	87																																																																						
	Dec	86	87																																																																						
	Jan	86	87																																																																						
	mar	86	87																																																																						
2012	Target	90	90																																																																						
	Target	90	90																																																																						
	Target	90	90																																																																						
Reduced cost and improved productivity	Achieving a break-even position each year	<p>Resources are finite and demand for health services is increasing at a greater rate than funding levels allow. We need to be a sustainable organisation which manages its resources efficiently and achieves a break-even position each year. Thereby reducing the level of demand for additional funding by the DHB and the financial contribution by the community to the health system either directly through co-payments or indirectly through taxes.</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>2009/10 Audited \$000</th><th>2010/11 Forecast \$000</th><th>2011/12 Plan \$000</th><th>2012/13 Plan \$000</th><th>2013/14 Plan \$000</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>(20,891)</td><td>1,636</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr></tbody></table>	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000	(20,891)	1,636	0	0	0																																																													
2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000																																																																					
(20,891)	1,636	0	0	0																																																																					

This is a transition year from one accountability framework to another, therefore the connection between the statement of forecast service performance (Module 4) and the outcomes sought in the priority areas at a national, regional and local level does not always perfectly align, particularly as there is a many to many relationship between the activities provided by the DHB and the impacts expected and outcomes sought.

The following table outlines how the specific actions within our Top 10 priorities for 2011/12 mutually complement the regional and national priorities and the impacts we expect to see once the actions are implemented. We have also identified the relevant output classes for each priority area. Note that although impacts and outcomes may relate to more than one output class, information tends to appear where there is best alignment with a particular output class. This table is followed on the subsequent page by a comprehensive diagram where we have endeavoured to show the overall framework. The key performance measures in this diagram are described in more detail in the statement of forecast service performance in Module 4 by output class.

## Alignment of the national and regional priorities with Waitemata DHB's priorities

Northern Region Health Plan Strategic Goals 1 – 3 year focus	Waitemata DHB Board's Priority Actions 1 year focus	National Priorities Minister of Health's expectations 1 year focus	Impacts	Output Class			
				1	2	3	4
<p><b>Population Health</b> Adding to and increasing the productive life of people in the northern region</p> <p>Big Dot Interventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diabetes</li> <li>• Cardiovascular</li> <li>• Cancer</li> <li>• Child health</li> <li>• Radiology</li> <li>• Elective surgery</li> <li>• Emergency care</li> <li>• Health of older people</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement actions to achieve health targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Quit smoking</li> <li>○ Immunisation</li> <li>○ Shorter stays in ED</li> <li>○ Diabetes</li> <li>○ Cardiovascular disease</li> <li>○ Elective surgery</li> <li>○ Cancer</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Implement 24/7 opening hours for adults and children at Waitakere Hospital</li> <li>• Complete Lakeview development</li> <li>• Implement fast stream elective surgery</li> <li>• Implement national bowel screening pilot</li> <li>• Implement Māori health action plan</li> <li>• Implement Pacific health action plan</li> <li>• Implement Asian health action plan</li> <li>• Implement child health priority actions</li> <li>• Implement regional and local mental health plans</li> </ul>	Improving service and reducing waiting times	<p>Prompt diagnosis of acute and chronic conditions</p> <p>Restoration or maintenance of functional independence</p> <p>Minimising unnecessary use of high cost secondary care ("gate-keeping")</p> <p>Increased life expectancy</p> <p>Good access to effective pharmaceutical treatments</p> <p>Effective and prompt resolution of medical and surgical emergencies and acute conditions.</p> <p>Reduced mortality</p> <p>Increased survival/reduced mortality from breast and bowel cancer</p> <p>Management and cure of treatable conditions</p> <p>Pain relief and reassurance</p> <p>Prevention of illness</p> <p>Reduced health inequalities</p> <p>Improved emergency care</p> <p>Improved quality of life due to surgical intervention</p> <p>A national policy, regulatory and legislative framework favouring improved and more equitable health</p> <p>Healthier children</p> <p>Caries among children and adolescents is prevented and caries is detected early and treated before major damage to</p>	✓	✓	✓	

Northern Region Health Plan Strategic Goals 1 – 3 year focus	Waitemata DHB Board's Priority Actions 1 year focus	National Priorities Minister of Health's expectations 1 year focus	Impacts	Output Class			
				1	2	3	4
			teeth occurs Improvement in overall oral health with a reduction of inequalities among different ethnic groups Prompt recovery from acute mental illness Prevention of mental illness relapses Social integration and improved quality of life				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase services deliverable by more complete integration with primary care</li> <li>• Support the development of Whanau ora</li> <li>• Establish integrated family health centres</li> <li>• Implement reduced unplanned admissions programme</li> <li>• Implement new models of care for community based intervention</li> </ul>	Services closer to home	Patients less likely to be readmitted Prevention of illness Reduced health inequalities Higher breastfeeding rates; reduced obesity; increased physical activity; reduced rates of smoking and better nutrition Maintenance of functional independence Minimising unnecessary use of high cost secondary care ("gate-keeping") Reduced demand on specialist outpatient appointments Patient reassurance in the case of negative results. Older people with complex needs are able to age in place for longer.	✓	✓	✓	✓
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the specialist services for older adults work plan including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ integrate and streamline services</li> <li>○ "one point of entry" to all specialist services</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Safe and efficient services for older people	Older people with complex needs are able to age in place for longer. Better health and fewer accidents (e.g. falls) among people over 65 years. Improved happiness and quality of life for older adults		✓	✓	✓

Northern Region Health Plan Strategic Goals 1 – 3 year focus	Waitemata DHB Board's Priority Actions 1 year focus	National Priorities Minister of Health's expectations 1 year focus	Impacts	Output Class			
				1	2	3	4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ effective outreach programmes</li> <li>○ specialised inpatient area for stroke, and approach to dementia and delirium</li> <li>○ co-ordinated approach to discharge planning</li> </ul>		Maintenance of functional independence and health-related quality of life in older adults Safe care with good management of long term conditions and maximised quality of life for those no longer able to live independently in their own home. Improved quality of life for patients with life-threatening illness (and for their families)				
<b>Patient Experience</b> Aiming for Zero Patient Harm and Performance Improvement  Big Dot Interventions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical partnerships and networks</li> <li>• Patient safety</li> <li>• The informed patient <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Advanced care planning</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intensify the culture change to one of clinical excellence and patient service</li> <li>• Continue to encourage and support clinicians to be directly involved in strategic and operational decision making</li> <li>• Implement and support authentic engagement of clinicians at all levels through clinical leadership</li> <li>• Implement health leadership programme</li> <li>• Implement Health Campus</li> </ul>	Strengthened clinical leadership	Improved waiting times for our services Improved patient satisfaction with our services Fewer adverse clinical events Improved engagement of our community – including Maori, Pacific and Asian – with our health services Improved engagement of clinicians and other health professionals.		✓	✓	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the regional “First do no harm” intervention</li> <li>• Participate in clinical networks</li> <li>• Implement local quality improvement programmes</li> <li>• Advanced care planning</li> <li>• Continue facilities modernisation programme to assist with provision of high quality and productive health services</li> </ul>	Support for the Health Quality & Safety Commission					



Northern Region Health Plan Strategic Goals 1 – 3 year focus	Waitemata DHB Board's Priority Actions 1 year focus	National Priorities Minister of Health's expectations 1 year focus	Impacts	Output Class			
				1	2	3	4
<b>Cost/ Productivity</b> The region's health resources are efficiently and sustainably managed to meet present and future health needs  Regional Priorities: healthAlliance establishment Regional Information Systems Plan Regional Asset Planning Northern Region Health Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement regionalisation with studious and serious intent</li> <li>Implement new models of care</li> <li>Collaborate, interact and integrate with Auckland DHB</li> <li>Share successful DHB initiatives</li> <li>healthAlliance establishment</li> <li>Regional Information Systems Plan</li> <li>Regional Asset Planning</li> <li>Northern Region Health Plan</li> </ul>	Regional Collaboration  Support for Health Benefits Ltd	Prudent financial management Reduced demand on specialist outpatient appointments Minimising unnecessary use of high cost secondary care ("gate-keeping") Lower per capita out of pocket and total expenditure on pharmaceuticals		✓	✓	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No financial deficit</li> <li>Business transformation</li> <li>Improved organisational performance through leading indicators</li> </ul>	Living within our means					



Vision	To make a healthy difference									
National Priorities	Services closer to home	Safe and efficient services for older people	Improving service and reducing waiting times	Strengthened clinical leadership	Support for the Health Quality and Safety Commission	Regional collaboration	Living within our Means			
Northern Region Health Plan Strategic Goals	Population Health <i>Adding to and increasing the productive life of people in the northern region</i>					Patient Experience <i>Aiming for zero patient harm and performance improvement</i>			Cost/Productivity <i>The region's health resources are efficiently and sustainably managed to meet present and future health needs</i>	
Waitemata DHB Board's Priority Actions	Chronic disease management	Bowel Screening	Priority populations and services	Elective Surgery	Emergency Care	Culture	Clinical Leadership	Regionalisation through collaboration	New Models of Care	Living within our Means
Impacts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Increased life expectancy</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Reduced health inequalities</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prevention of illness and fewer acute episodes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prompt diagnosis of acute and chronic conditions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maintenance of functional independence <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Good access to effective pharmaceutical treatments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Effective and prompt resolution of medical and surgical emergencies and acute conditions. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increased survival/reduced mortality from breast and bowel cancer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Management and cure of treatable conditions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved oral health of children and young people <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved independence and quality of life of older people <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fewer incidences of communicable diseases <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reduced demand for secondary care services <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Reduced rates of smoking</b>					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved waiting times for our services <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Improved patient satisfaction</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fewer adverse clinical events <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved engagement of our community – including Maori, Pacific and Asian – with our health services <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved engagement of clinicians and other health professionals. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Improved quality of life due to surgical intervention</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Improved emergency care</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Patients less likely to be readmitted</b>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reduced demand on specialist outpatient appointments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Minimising unnecessary use of high cost secondary care (“gate-keeping”) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower per capita out of pocket and total expenditure on pharmaceuticals\ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prevention of illness <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> More services delivered in primary care and community based settings <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Prudent financial management</b>	
Key Performance Measures	↗ % of hospitalised smokers offered advice and help to quit ↗ Smoking prevalence amongst hospitalised smokers ↗ % of 2 year olds fully immunised ↗ Proportion of women aged 45-69 who had a breast screen in the past 12 months ↗ % of eligible population screened for bowel cancer ↗ Mental health services access rates ↗ Proportion of babies fully and exclusively breastfed at 6 weeks, 3 month sand 6 months ↗ Proportion of eligible people with diabetes receiving their ‘Get Checked’ assessment ↗ Proportion of people with diabetes with good diabetes management at the time of their ‘Get Checked’ assessment ↗ The percentage of people in the eligible population who have had the laboratory blood tests (lipids and glucose or HBA1c) for assessing absolute CVD risk in the last five years. ↗ Average number of decayed, missing or filled teeth in year 8 children ↗ Proportion of children who are caries free at 5 years ↗ Hospitals discharge rates for falls (PP15) where the fall occurred in a residential institution ↗ Elective services standardised intervention rates for our population					↗ Patients waiting longer than six months for their first specialist assessment (FSA) ↗ Patients given a commitment to treatment but not treated within six months. ↗ % of patients surveyed who are ‘satisfied’ or ‘very satisfied’ with the service they received ↗ Rate of adverse clinical events ↗ % of patients admitted, discharged, or transferred from an Emergency Department (ED) within six hours. ↗ Hospital readmission rates ↗ % of Waitemata cancer patients needing radiation therapy who receive it within 4 weeks of their first specialist assessment ↗ Improve the volume of elective surgical procedures undertaken ↗ Total QALYs gained from the five Ministry of Health selected procedures ↗ Post-operative infection rates ↗ Increased number of compliments ↗ Reduced number of complaints			↗ Achieve financial break-even result ↗ Regional achievement of national health targets ↗ healthAlliance savings achieved	
Output Class	Prevention		Early Detection and Management			Intensive Assessment and Treatment			Rehabilitation and Support	
	🚰 Health Protection 🚰 Health Promotion 🚰 Health Policy/Legislation Advocacy and Advice 🚰 Population Based Screening		🚰 Community referred Testing & Diagnostics 🚰 Oral Health 🚰 Primary Health Care 🚰 Pharmacy			🚰 Acute Services 🚰 Maternity 🚰 Elective (Inpatient/Outpatient) 🚰 Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation (Inpatient) 🚰 Mental Health			🚰 Home Based Support 🚰 Palliative Care 🚰 Residential Care	



## Key risks and opportunities

There are a number of key factors which increase risks and/or provide opportunities for us. Some of these have been described previously when we discussed factors which impact our performance. Here we provide more specificity around three of the areas where we need to focus.

- **Expenditure** which is budgeted to increase by \$54m above the 2010/11 forecast level. This expenditure growth is driven by the impact of population growth on our own services and demand driven services (eg laboratory, radiology and pharmacy services, residential care etc) provided in the community. It is also driven by the costs for settled employment contracts, cost of capital for facilities developments and the increasing cost of supplies and services.

Robustly planned expenditure growth and funding growth indicates a funding gap exceeding \$22m which is to be managed through the Business Transformation Programme savings initiated last year. Following on the success of the Business Transformation process implemented last year, work is underway to enhance previously identified savings and to identify, review and quantify new potential savings.

- **Inter-district flows** which encompass \$36 million of inflows to the DHB and \$282 million of outflows to other DHBs. We will undertake a detailed review of specific services to identify opportunities for improved access, quality and cost savings. We will:
  - Prioritise inter-district flow expenditure on improving access to DHB assessment and treatment services and reducing routine follow-up
  - Audit and monitor referral management protocols at other DHBs to ensure that patients are being accepted in accordance with agreed guidelines
  - Review the cost of services for defined patient groups, identify opportunities for cost reduction and implement required changes
  - Review automatic wash up provision for non priority elective services.
- **Sector capability** to deliver the outcomes our community needs. The sector has the capacity to deliver the outcomes needed, but the current environment is characterised by confusion and unpredictability, turf wars, lack of alignment, an overall system not fit for the future, big ambitions but hope is the plan, the risk that micro-system change is not linked to a strategic plan and by wasting our collective wisdom.

The development of the Northern Region Health Plan has provided the platform to get us to an agreed compelling regional vision with a delivery plan for a set of core priority areas that will mobilise us for the change we need to make. Coupled with the local focus on clinical leadership, patient responsiveness and developing innovative models of care we are in a good position to build a sustainable organisation and sector and to make a positive impact for our community.



## MODULE 3: DELIVERING ON PRIORITIES & TARGETS

### Priorities and targets

Prior to each financial year we consider how we will respond to the health needs of our population, the priorities identified by Government, our role and contribution to regional and national health services, the priorities identified by the Board and how we will manage within the resources available. We also consider the conversations we have had with our community during the year and what we have been told is important to them. The result of this work is the development of the annual plan, particularly this module that describes our key activities, actions and outputs to deliver on each of the priority areas for 2011/10. The activities planned contribute to the DHB's overall strategic direction and the achievement of the health outcomes sought for the Waitemata community and the northern region. These are categorised using our top ten priorities for 2011/12:

- Culture
- Emergency Care
- New Models of Care
- Clinical Leadership
- Regionalisation through collaboration
- Health of Older People
- Elective surgery
- Chronic disease management
- Living within our means
- Cancer (including Bowel Screening)

We have also included a section on how we plan to address the needs of specific priority populations and service areas:

- Māori
- Pacific
- Asian, migrant and refugees
- Children and young people
- Mental health

The national health targets are incorporated within the relevant Board priority in the following sections:

National Health Targets	Board priority
<b>Shorter stays in Emergency Departments</b> (95 percent of patients admitted, treated or discharged within 6 hours)	Emergency Care
<b>Improved access to elective surgery</b> (14,771 total surgical discharges)	Elective surgery
<b>Shorter waits for cancer treatment radiotherapy</b> (everyone needing radiation treatment will have this within four weeks)	Cancer (including Bowel Screening)
<b>Increased immunisation</b> (95 percent of two year olds will be fully immunised by July 2012, note the target was 90 percent in 2010/11)	Children and young people
<b>Better help for smokers to quit</b> (95 percent of hospitalised smokers will be provided with advice and help to quit by July 2012 and 90 percent of enrolled patients who smoke and are seen in General Practice, will be provided with advice and help to quit by July 2012)	New Models of Care
<b>Better diabetes and cardiovascular services</b> (CVD risk assessment, diabetes management and diabetes annual get checked, note the intention is to move towards a national goal and public reporting of the CVD risk assessment indicator only.)	Chronic disease management



## Culture

### What are we trying to do?

Nurture an organisational culture of clinical excellence coupled with service to our patients characterised by consistency, consideration, thoughtfulness, kindness and empathy

### Why is this important?

It essential that everyone within Waitemata DHB is able to put the patients and community it serves at the front and centre of all that they do. We need to continuously earn the trust placed in us by our community by insisting on quality and striving to get the basics right first time, every time.

The importance of designing patient centred systems and processes that are capable of improving patient flow, outcome and experience is an integral element of the plan. Clinically led continuous quality improvement will drive patient centred improvement in care and will enable patients, employees and the community to receive the type of health service they need.

Our commitment to building a culture of patient responsiveness supports the regional plan focus on patient experience, the national outcomes: 'people receive better health and disability services' 'the health and disability system and services are trusted and can be used with confidence' and 'a more unified and improved health and disability system' as well as supporting the Health Quality & Safety Commission.

### Progress to date

In the past, North Shore Hospital has been the subject of patients' complaints and of media coverage about delayed and discourteous care. A concerted effort has been made at the DHB to ensure every patient is treated with the utmost respect and dignity. This approach is now realising significant benefit. For the first time in recent months the number of written compliments the DHB has received has been higher than complaints received. The DHB expects this trend of improving care to accelerate and continue.

### How are we going to do it?

Ensure continuous reinforcement by all senior staff of the need to focus on empathetic patient care throughout the organisation by every staff member.

Implement a patient charter that outlines the care expected to be given to every patient accessing our services.

Implement a values based induction programme for all new staff.

Implement Patient Smart FAST in all departments. Patient Smart FAST is a structured problem solving methodology that employees can use to lead quick moving, small scale improvement projects that remove waste and variation.

A patient focused, clinically led, transparent, efficient, effective, repeatable and reproducible reportable events and corrective action process in place.

Implement three initiatives in response to issues identified through the Employee Survey completed in April 2010.

Implement consumer engagement strategy

### How will we know we've achieved it?

The numbers of extreme and major complaints reduced by 25%

No more than 8% of staff leave within first 6 months

Sick leave (on the annualised sick days to contracted FTE) decreased by 1 day

Substantiated allegations of bullying/harassment reduced by 10%

## Emergency Care

### What are we trying to do?

We want to deliver high quality emergency care to our community by exceeding the health target (95% of patients will be admitted, discharged, or transferred from an emergency department within six hours) and ensuring only patients who need emergency care are seen there.

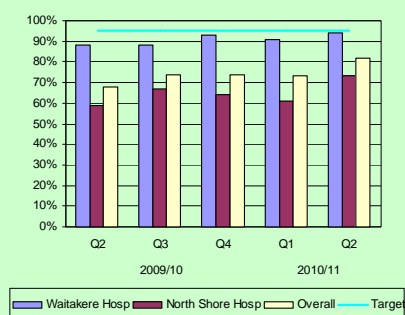
### Why is this important?

Our patients expect and deserve better, sooner and more convenient health care. Less time spent waiting and receiving treatment in the emergency department not only gives patients a more dignified and convenient experience when they are acutely ill, but also gives rise to better outcomes and enables us to use our resources more effectively and efficiently.

We are committed to speeding up access for our patients through reduced waiting times in emergency care, this supports the regional goal of 'adding to and increasing the productive life of people in the northern region'. It also supports the national longer term outcomes: 'people receive better health and disability services' 'the health and disability system and services are trusted and can be used with confidence' and 'a more unified and improved health and disability system'.

### Progress to date

The DHB has made significant improvement moving from 61% compliance in Q1 2009/10 to 82% in Q2 2010/11. The DHB's performance has also lifted from the lowest in the country to higher than the 3 large DHBs.



### How are we going to do it?

We can achieve this target by reducing unnecessary demand for emergency services, by streamlining processes throughout the system that impact on emergency department throughput, by increasing capacity in the emergency department, and by ensuring that patients can move quickly and smoothly into inpatient beds if they need to, and back into the community when they are ready to be discharged. Activities to improve throughput include: reduction in length of stay and bed requirements through implementation of the Enhanced Recovery After Surgery (ERAS), Transitional Care Beds, reduced waiting times for inpatients for acute Cardiac Catheterisation and acute pre-operative theatre cases. We also plan to review seven DRGs where we are above the benchmarked average length of stay. The surgical discharge lounge will also reduce bed shortages during the daytime.

We will implement public education to encourage people to 'Keep ED for Emergencies'. We will increase emergency department capacity by 30 beds overall by completing the Lakeview development at North Shore Hospital by December 2011. This will include a new Assessment and Discharge Unit service with 50 beds within the emergency department. At Waitakere Hospital the emergency department will be opened 24/7 for adults and children. New feedback systems to specialist and general practice teams will identify population groups making greater than expected use of emergency department services and bottlenecks to acute inpatient admission. Our strengthened Primary Options for Acute Care programme will increase the capacity of General Practice Teams to prevent admissions.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

95% of patients will be admitted, discharged, or transferred from an Emergency Department (ED) within six hours.

No patients will be left waiting in emergency department corridors

Waitakere Hospital emergency department will operate 24/7

New Lakeview emergency department and assessment and discharge unit beds will be opened, increasing capacity by 30 beds.

## New Models of Care

### What are we trying to do?

Be a leader in the New Zealand public health system for the planning, testing and implementing of new models of care that significantly change the way we do things. This will achieve the highest possible quality health care system that is both sustainable and lives within its means.

### Why is this important?

As the population grows and ages, we know that we will not be able to sustain the current models of health care delivery – there will not be enough money, hospital beds or staff to continue to do what we've always done.

Instead, we need to be proactive and innovative in the way we affect the health and wellbeing of our population – from promoting good health through to streamlined surgical intervention.

Our commitment to implementing innovative models of care supports the overall regional plan focus, the national outcomes: 'people receive better health and disability services' 'and 'a more unified and improved health and disability system' as well as supporting the Minister of Health's priorities around improving service, reducing waiting times and widening the range of services closer to home.

### Progress to date

The elective surgery productivity model is a national exemplar of how elective surgery can be done in New Zealand. This is currently being piloted at Waitakere Hospital. Initial results indicate reduced surgery time, lower average length of stay and reduced costs. More importantly there has been significant positive feedback from patients.

A prevention of readmissions project is currently being scoped to commence in 2011/12. A risk equation has been created that predicts an individual patient's risk of being admitted.

The Greater Auckland Integrated Health Network (GAIHN) is working towards creating more effective primary care services, reducing demand for hospital services and shifting of services from hospitals into community settings.

Promoting good health by encouraging individual/family responsibility for their own health is one of the most significant ways in which we can change the landscape of health service requirements. The DHB funds and/or runs a number of programmes to promote good health, including breast feeding education programmes, the Enea Ola healthy lifestyle programme and programmes to help smokers to quit.

### How are we going to do it?

Implement 'The Productive Operating Theatre' programme at North Shore Hospital

We will commence building a new, dedicated purpose-built elective facility on the North Shore hospital campus that will comprise four theatres, four outpatient clinics and 40 additional inpatient beds (business case in final stage of approval process). (See Elective Surgery section)

Develop and pilot a cost-effective intervention that reduces the number of unplanned readmissions for adult patients at risk of readmission.

Improve breastfeeding rates by increasing the availability of lactation consultants and supporting two organisations to undertake the Baby Friendly Community Initiative accreditation.

Continue healthy lifestyle programmes, such as the Enea Ola programme and Māori Community Action Projects.

Prevention of readmissions project - A pilot intervention will be scoped to be tested in 2011/12 to prevent admissions. If approved by the Board, this will contribute to our three year programme to significantly reduce our acute readmission rates.

### How are we going to do it? *Continued*

Create an education and research network in the district which will function as a virtual 'Awhina Health Campus' - working alongside tertiary education organisations, primary care, other health providers, local communities and other DHBs - to support the training, development and retention of health professionals, and help make the DHB, and the region, the employer of choice.

Increase the numbers of people offered advice and help to quit smoking – for hospitalised patients, people presenting to primary care and Waitemata DHB staff. This will be achieved through:

- Continuing to provide ABC smokefree education to support Waitemata DHB, primary care and NGO staff to fully recognise the clinical care benefits of providing brief advice and support.
- Promoting awareness and uptake of NRT.
- Optimising systems and processes to ensure consistent recording and coding of smoking prevalence and quit smoking interventions.
- In partnership with primary care services, explore the referral pathways (primary and secondary) into elective surgery to identify the opportunities to record smoking status and offer advice, support and follow up
- PHOs adopting a software programme for routinely recording smoking status, providing advice and referring to quit smoking services.
- Pharmacies in low decile areas offering quit smoking services.

Continue to support innovation and new models of care, for example – new approaches to workforce, responding to the needs of rural populations in Wellsford and alignment of research with DHB priorities

Continue to implement local and regional actions for better, sooner more convenient primary health services through a more integrated delivery system and infrastructure. Refer Better, Sooner, More Convenient detailed plan – appendix 9.5 for primary care activities and measures.

Support and work with primary care to open at least one Integrated Family Health Centre and Whanau Ora Centre which will deliver a wider range of services (including shifting of some services into community settings that currently sit in hospitals), closer to where people live, to larger populations over extended hours.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

The Productive Operating Theatre programme implemented at North Shore hospital

Elective Services Unit – funding approved, building commenced

Readmission intervention model developed and scoping for readmission project completed

Refer BSMC section in appendices for measures

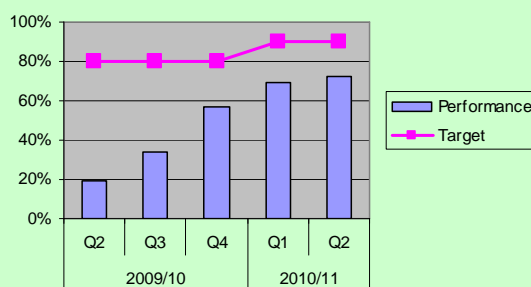
30 churches will be participating in the Enea Ola healthy lifestyle programme

Delivery of Phase 1 of the Health Campus project

*Smoking health targets:*

95% of hospitalised smokers will be offered advice and help to quit by July 2012.

90 percent of enrolled patients who smoke and are seen in General Practice, will be provided with advice and help to quit by July 2012.



## Clinical Leadership

### What are we trying to do?

Clinicians will be leaders in our organisation from the bedside to the boardroom.

### Why is this important?

Clinical leadership is internationally recognised as a fundamental driver of improved patient care.

Clinical networks and partnerships between clinicians and managers have been shown to improve the quality and safety of care and have a positive impact of organisation culture.

Our commitment to clinical leadership supports the regional 'big dot intervention' of clinical partnerships and networks, the national outcomes: 'people receive better health and disability services' 'the health and disability system and services are trusted and can be used with confidence' and 'a more unified and improved health and disability system' as well as the Minister of Health's priority for strengthened clinical leadership from bedside to boardroom.

### How are we going to do it?

We will develop clear structures and expectations to support clinical involvement in decision-making from front-line services, division level to corporate level and boardroom. This will encompass clinical involvement in all critical decisions of a strategic and operational nature (including all major business cases).

To support clinicians in these leadership roles we will provide a health leadership programme for 100 clinical and manager leaders over a two year period, commencing in March 2011.

Clinical leaders will lead quality improvement planning and implementation activities to increase the long term impact of these activities.

Secondary and primary care clinical leaders, supported by Awhina (health campus), will drive the changes needed to implement the regional plan "First, Do No Harm" intervention.

We will develop, manage and monitor local clinical networks and contribute to regional clinical networks and innovation hub.

### Progress to date

Good progress has been achieved during 2010 to develop sustainable clinical governance structures. Clinicians have been appointed to governance forums including the hospital advisory committee (HAC) and the community and public health advisory committee (CPHAC). A chair/CEO clinical forum (the CE Forum) has been established with senior medical officers.

Clinical leaders have been involved in strategic decision-making including membership of board committees, business case development (Elective Surgical Unit), and the development of the Northern Region Health Plan.

Clinical leaders have contributed to the development of the health leadership programme.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

The involvement of clinical leaders in initiatives is evident at service, division, corporate and board level.

All major business cases will have clinical sign-off.

Agreed clinical leadership priorities are achieved.

Evidence of clinical quality improvement activities in each service and division reported to the Clinical Governance Board.

75 leaders complete the health leadership programme (by 30 June 2012).

25 leaders enrol in the final learning group (by 30 June 2012).

Full Waitemata participation in regional clinical networks.

Clinicians will be members of HAC and CPHAC.

Evidence of improved patient outcomes reported from the regional clinical networks.

Achievement of 'First, Do No Harm', year one implementation plan.

## Regionalisation through collaboration

### What are we trying to do?

Eliminate unnecessary bureaucracy and create greater efficiencies by working together on things that really matter.

### Why is this important?

The northern region faces challenges from high population growth, ageing and disease trends, also around our workforce shortages and ensuring the sustainability of the region's services.

By working together more effectively the northern region DHBs will thereby ensure more resources are provided to the frontline (workforce, funding, capital, information technology), strengthen clinical and financial sustainability, and improve equity of access across the region.

Our commitment to regionalisation as an overriding principle supports the achievement of the goals in the Northern Region Health Plan, the national outcomes: 'people receive better health and disability services', 'the health and disability system and services are trusted and can be used with confidence' and 'a more unified and improved health and disability system'. It also supports the Minister of Health's priority for regional collaboration.

### Progress to date

The northern region DHBs have been working together since DHBs were established in 2001. Most recently the focus has been on laying the foundations required to develop a Northern Region Health Plan. Significant progress has been made towards establishing regional governance structures, identifying regional priorities creating clinical networks and implementation action plans to contribute to the first iteration of the plan.

Primary care, through GAIHN, National Māori PHO Coalition and Alliance+, have also contributed to the development of the regional plan.

The focus on shared 'back-office functions' has seen the establishment of healthAlliance (March 2011), building forward on the work undertaken by Waitemata and Counties-Manukau DHBs to encompass all 4 northern region DHBs.

### How are we going to do it?

We will co-plan and implement a regional health service plan.

We will merge back-office functions across the four DHBs for human resources, information technology and procurement into a single combined healthAlliance.

There will be an increased focus on collaboration, interaction and integration (where relevant and appropriate) with Auckland District Health Board, particularly with regard to the services they provide to our community, primary care and Māori health.

We will establish regional clinical networks for diabetes, health of older people and continue to support the cancer, radiology and cardiology networks.

We will strengthen regional governance arrangements.

We will work with the other northern region DHBs to address vulnerable services.

We will prioritise information systems to support clinical practice.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

The planned savings from healthAlliance will be achieved.

The regional health service plan will be endorsed and implemented by all four DHBs

There will be a merged primary care team between Auckland and Waitemata DHBs

There will be a merged approach to Māori across Auckland and Waitemata DHBs

Clinical networks established for:

- Diabetes
- Health of Older People

The national health targets will be achieved across the region.

Regional governance arrangements with clear accountabilities are established



## Health of Older People

### What are we trying to do?

Maximise years of life and quality of life of our older people through the provision of flexible, innovative, streamlined and integrated services.

### Why is this important?

Our elderly population is growing rapidly and is projected to be a significant proportion of our population (15% will be over the age of 65 years by 2021), using substantially greater proportion of our services than other age groups. We need to be equipped to deal quickly and efficiently with patients with complex needs to ensure they can access the specialised services they require, particularly for stroke, dementia and delirium. Our commitment to providing high standards of quality, professionalism and humanity for our patients supports the regional goal of 'improving the quality of life for older people and their family/whanau' and the national outcome: All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives. It also supports the Minister of Health's priority for reorienting our investment and service to meet the health needs of older people

### Progress to date

Waitemata DHB has one of the highest life expectancies in the country. Māori and Pacific life expectancy is significantly above the national averages. We aim over the long term to further improve these figures.

The Specialised Services for Older Adults (SSOA) work plan has been further developed during 2010/11, ready for roll-out in 2011/12.

The Residential Aged Care Integration Programme (RACIP) continues to provide integrated care coordination, support, and education to the residential sector. This has included residential care and quality initiatives such as the Registered Nurse Care Guides and the Care Givers visual guides. Evaluations to date indicate that RACIP outcomes have had a positive impact on older patient care

A delirium project was piloted at North Shore hospital targeting clinical ward staff. It introduced the Confusion Assessment Method (CAM), and a screening suite of tools designed to assist with the early recognition, and treatment of a 'delirium'.

### How are we going to do it?

We will provide excellence in clinical care for all older people admitted to our services.

We will implement the Specialist Services for Older Adults (SSOA) work plan, focusing on the identified priorities/work streams:

- dementia – scope work plan and employment of a dementia care nurse
- delirium – rollout delirium programme
- facilities – refurbishment of ward 12
- workforce – develop a dementia advanced practice nursing role
- single point of entry – scope of work

We will review contracted community based services provided to older people ensuring they are safe, relevant and of a high standard.

We will continue implementation of the nationally consistent InterRAI (older persons' health assessment system) in the community.

Continued development of the Residential Aged Care Integration Programme (RACIP), and the existing DHB role of Quality and Professional Development lead Nurse (ARRC) so that the residential sector has continued access to DHB Gerontology Nurse Specialist, Wound Care Specialist staff and Residential workforce development.

We will provide services such as respite – to give full time carers relief, and specific community dementia services to support older people living in the community

### How will we know we've achieved it?

The SSOA work plan is delivered on time and within budget.

A community based service work plan is scoped, developed and kept within the agreed timeframe. This would review all existing community services provided to older people, including home based support services, respite, day care and specific community dementia services to see that they are relevant to the specific needs of the older person to remain living in the community

At least 75% of DHB Need Assessor staff will be trained and assessing older people in the community with interRAI by 30 June 2012. Aged Residential Care Certification Audit outcomes, under the Health and Disability Services Standards (2008), will improve. Residential respite bed days increased above the estimated 3,175 utilised during 2010/11



## Elective Surgery

### What are we trying to do?

Provide our community with timely access to high quality, innovative, streamlined elective surgery services.

### Why is this important?

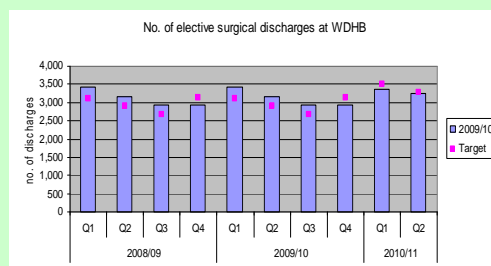
Surgical services are an integral component of an effective modern health system, impacting significantly on both the duration and quality of life.

Our commitment to meeting the health target to deliver 14,771 elective surgical discharges in 2011/12 supports the regional goal to 'lift the health outcomes of the northern region population' and the national outcome 'All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives'. It also supports the Minister of Health's priority for improving service and reducing waiting times.

### Progress to date

Year on year, Waitemata DHB has increased its elective surgery outputs. The target for 2011/12 is a 10 percent increase on the 2010/11 target.

Significant progress towards meeting the health target has been made in 2010/11. For Q2 2010/11 we achieved 97.3% of our target elective surgical discharge rate. This equates to more than 6,500 surgical discharges.



Our plans for increasing local productivity are continuing to progress. These include:

- Commissioning Waitakere Hospital Theatre 4
- Ongoing implementation and roll out of the Waitakere Hospital electives pilot
- Increasing Backfilling of Sessions
- Reducing Cancellations

### How are we going to do it?

Further roll-out of the Waitakere electives pilot to more disciplines.

Confirm funding for the development of a dedicated purpose-built elective facility on the North Shore hospital campus and once approved, commence the building programme.

Complete commissioning of additional elective operating and bed capacity at Waitakere Hospital

Implement 'The Productive Operating Theatre' programme at North Shore Hospital.

Implement Enhanced Recovery After Surgery protocols in general surgery.

Establish additional acute operating capacity.

Develop interim care capacity for acute patients requiring bed rest and increase the cholecystectomy day surgery rate – these will both reduce bed occupancy enabling a reduction in the number of elective operations cancelled due to unavailability of beds.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

We will increase the volume of elective surgery by delivering 14,771 elective surgical discharges in 2011/12

We will maintain or improve our electives services standardised intervention rates per 10,000 people:

- 292 for elective surgical services overall
- 27 for cataracts
- 21 for major joint replacements
- 6.3 for cardiac surgery

We are committed to seeing and treating all patients within six months

## Chronic disease management

### What are we trying to do?

Ensure that the people of Waitemata obtain early diagnosis of cardiovascular disease/diabetes, access to the right treatment at the right time and the opportunity to minimise the risks and complications of cardiovascular disease/diabetes.

### Why is this important?

Despite declining mortality rates in recent years, cardiovascular disease remains the single biggest cause of death for the Waitemata population. The cardiovascular disease death rate is exacerbated and compounded by diabetes, the incidence of which is increasing markedly as a consequence of rising obesity. Effective management of both these diseases is critical to producing health improvements and reducing Māori and Pacific health disparities.

### Progress to date

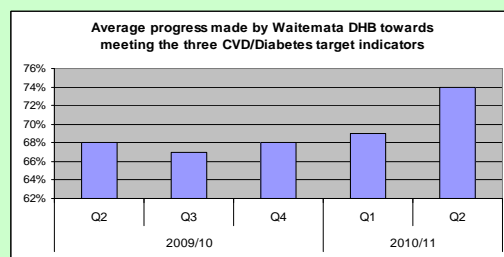
Cardiovascular disease rates and mortality are low compared to other DHBs.

The prevalence of diabetes is the lowest in the northern region.

Overall more people are getting their free annual 'Get Checked' diabetes assessment than ever before. However, the numbers of people who have good management of their diabetes is not progressing as well.

Waitemata DHB has one of the country's most successful cardiovascular and diabetes risk assessment and management programmes. To date, 42% of the eligible population have already been risk assessed.

This is reflected in the high percentage of our eligible population who have had the laboratory blood tests (lipids and glucose or HbA1c) for assessing absolute CVD risk in the last five years – making us one of the top performing DHBs in the country for this indicator.



### How are we going to do it?

Continue the primary care cardiovascular disease risk assessment and management programme to reach another 16% of the target population in 2011/12.

Run self-management education programmes for people with diabetes.

Provide primary care based diabetes nurses to work with specific general practices with high numbers of Māori and Pacific people with diabetes.

Contribute to the regional diabetes and cardiovascular clinical networks.

General practices will:

- Complete more diabetes annual 'Get Checked' reviews
- Work with PHO diabetes coordinators to identify people who have not received their review and implement processes to encourage participation
- Develop and implement a care plan for people identified with significant CVD risk (15% or greater likelihood of having a cardiovascular event in the next five years)

### How will we know we've achieved it?

Percent of people with diabetes who have had an annual review:

Māori 67% Pacific 60%

Other 65% Total 64%

Regional total target: 60%

Percent of people who have satisfactory or better diabetes management (HbA1c <8%) at the time of their annual check:

Māori 67% Pacific 60%

Other 78% Total 75%

Regional total target: 73%

Number and percent of people who have their absolute risk assessed through the cardiovascular and diabetes risk assessment and management programme.

≅ 23,000 people in 2011-12 (Cumulative five year target of 80%).

Percent of eligible adult population screened for CVD risk (Ministry of Health reporting criteria):

Māori 90% Pacific 90%

Other 90% Total 90%

Regional target: 90%

## Living within our Means

### What are we trying to do?

Achieve long term financial sustainability and live within our means. We will achieve a breakeven position for 2011/12 and beyond by developing new business strategies to meet the organisation's vision, in light of the changing environment.

### Why is this important?

Demands for health services are increasing in excess of the DHB's forecast revenue each year. Therefore we must manage our budget carefully in order to maximise the health care delivered to our population. This means improving outcomes for our patients, increasing productivity and efficiency in using our resources, improving our processes/systems, ensuring the effectiveness of our services and delivery methods and prioritising resources to the frontline. The financial health of our organisation has a direct effect on the health of our population. Our commitment to achieving a breakeven position and ensuring value for money in all that we do supports the regional goal of 'ensuring capacity to meet demand whilst living within our means'. It also supports the Minister of Health's priority for all DHBs to operate within their allocations while establishing specific action plans to improve financial performance through purchasing, productivity and quality improvements (including removing duplication and eliminating waste) and further reducing administrative overheads.

### How are we going to do it?

Continue with the Business Transformation programme in 2011/12 and beyond that was introduced last year to identify, plan for, implement and monitor savings initiatives across the DHB.  
Introduce innovative new models of care (see earlier section)  
Progress further opportunities for regionalisation with the other northern region DHBs to increase efficiency.  
Contain the growth of management/administration FTE, to ensure resources are focused on frontline staff.  
Progress agreement to implement marginal pricing for volumes provided in addition to the contracted volume.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

Breakeven position achieved for 2011/12  
Business Transformation savings programme to realise more than \$40M in savings developed and implemented  
healthAlliance shared services organisation savings achieved for all 4 northern region DHBs  
Provider arm services deliver planned outputs  
Maintain or reduce management / administration FTE from 1009  
Audit and monitoring of referral management protocols at other DHBs will realise an increase in Waitemata DHB patients being accepted for assessment/treatment within agreed guidelines

### Progress to date

The DHB is currently on track to make a surplus in 2010/11. As at February 2011, the DHB is in a surplus position of \$7.3M. This has been achieved by a significant business transformation programme which has realised savings of \$25.3M as at February 2011, and is set to deliver savings of more than \$40M by year's end.

Strategies within other Board priorities have contributed to the DHB living within its means including:

- establishment of healthAlliance
- implementation of the productivity model in elective surgery
- provider arm restructure
- streamlining of operational activities

Delivery of services locally, previously provided by Auckland DHB has reduced the inter-district revenue outflow. This includes:

- Expansion of emergency care services at Waitakere hospital
- Renal services

## Cancer (including Bowel Screening)

### What are we trying to do?

Work with the Northern Cancer Network to ensure cancer care is optimised for the regional population.

Successfully launch the four year national bowel screening pilot awarded to Waitemata DHB in December 2010.

### Why is this important?

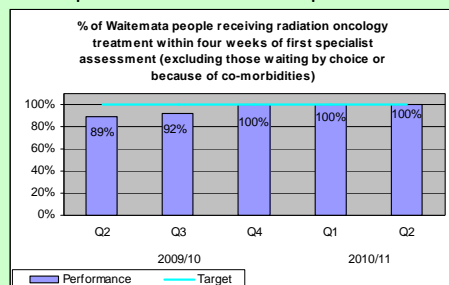
Cancer is a major cause of mortality and morbidity in Waitemata. It caused 29% of deaths in New Zealand in 2005.

Bowel cancer is the second most common cancer in New Zealand, and our death rate from it is one of the highest in the developed world. However, international evidence shows that a bowel screening programme can save lives through early diagnosis and intervention. The pilot will determine whether a bowel screening programme should be rolled out nationally.

Our commitment to working with Auckland DHB (the region's cancer centre) to meet the health target supports the regional goal to 'lift the health outcomes of the northern region population' and the national outcome 'All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives'. It also supports the Minister of Health's priority for improving service and reducing waiting times.

### Progress to date

We have worked closely with Auckland DHB to ensure that the health target is met for the Waitemata population – successfully accomplished for the last 3 quarters.



Waitemata DHB has been an active participant in the work of the Northern Cancer Network. Waitemata DHB was selected as being the national pilot site for bowel cancer. A project plan has been developed and a project implementation manager employed.

### How are we going to do it?

Continue to work closely with Auckland DHB to ensure that all Waitemata cancer patients needing radiation therapy receive it within 4 weeks of their first specialist assessment. This includes weekly monitoring of performance and implementation.

Continue the tumour stream activities of the Northern Cancer Network work:

- Lung cancer treatment
- Bowel cancer.

Work with the Ministry of Health to set up and implement the bowel screening pilot.

Work with the regional provider to implement the agreed medical oncology prioritisation criteria.

Contribute to the development of a Regional Cancer Plan.

Develop a haematology clinical network to review secondary and tertiary roles and responsibilities for service provision.

Develop a Waitemata vision for the future of cancer care co-ordination in light of the regional model developed by the Northern Cancer Network.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

100% of Waitemata cancer patients needing radiation therapy will receive it within 4 weeks of their first specialist assessment

Northern Cancer Network targets met:

- 60% percentage of primary lung cancer patients discussed at Thoracic Multidisciplinary meeting (TMDM) within 28 days of referral
- 50% percentage of lung cancer patients who have surgery as first treatment within 14 days of TMDM
- 50% percentage of lung cancer patients who have First Specialist Appointment (FSA) for Radiation Oncology within 14 days of TMDM, when radiotherapy is first treatment
- 50% percentage of lung cancer patients who have First Specialist Appointment (FSA) for medical Oncology within 14 days of TMDM, when chemotherapy is first treatment

Year 1 will see the bowel screening pilot programme successfully launched.

## Priority Populations - Māori

### What are we trying to do?

Increase Māori access to health care and quality of care received, in order to improve Māori health outcomes and reduce health inequalities for Māori

### Why is this important?

Māori currently experience poorer health outcomes overall compared to non-Māori. Issues can occur in regards to Māori accessing health services and the care received once services are accessed. These differences should be eliminated.

Our commitment to addressing the needs of priority populations including Māori aligns to the overall goals of the regional health plan and the national outcome: All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives.

### Progress to date

We have one of the highest life expectancies in the country for Māori. Smoking levels are low compared to other DHBs and overall mortality is also low.

There have been substantial improvements in a number of areas including breast screening rates, cardiovascular risk assessment rates and diabetes annual check coverage, but in other areas such as child and youth asthma, did not attend rates for outpatient clinics and the representative nature of the DHB workforce, much progress is still required.

Similarly, there have been improvements in the quality of ethnicity data collection by the DHB (eg the proportion of new registration on the primary care is still a concern. Despite improving in the last five years, Māori PHO non-enrolment rates remain 20.8% higher than for the total population.

### How are we going to do it?

Implementation of the Waitemata DHB Māori Health Plan.

This plan was informed by the Māori health needs assessment and involved alignment with key policies and plans and engagement with Treaty Partners. The plan specifies priority health issues, aligned key activities for 2011/12 and associated rationale, and how the DHB will measure progress towards identified targets.

The priorities include selected important conditions and protective and risk factors, whanau ora, access and quality of care, inter and/or intra sectoral collaboration, and workforce development.

### How will we know we've achieved it?

Primary Care Ethnicity Audit Framework implemented in 20% of Waitemata general practices.

Mechanism in place for consistent high level Māori expert input into Regional Clinical Leadership Groups decision-making.

Increased percentage of Māori women who have had their two yearly breast screen through a Breast Screen Aotearoa contracted service (61% to 70%).

Implementation of the pictorial asthma management plan (PAMP) in 10 practices with high Maori enrolments.

Programme developed to decrease Māori 'did not attend' rates for outpatient first specialist appointments (currently 24%).

Progression towards health target of 95% Māori immunisation coverage (85% at Q2 2010/11)

## Priority Populations - Pacific People

### What are we trying to do?

Increase Pacific access to health care and quality of care received, in order to improve Pacific health outcomes and reduce health inequalities for Pacific

### Why is this important?

Pacific people currently experience poorer health outcomes overall compared to others, particularly for Pacific men. Issues can occur in regards to Pacific people accessing health services and the care received once services are accessed. These differences should be eliminated.

Our commitment to addressing the needs of priority populations including Pacific people aligns to the overall goals of the regional health plan and the national outcome: All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives.

### Progress to date

Life expectancy for Pacific people is significantly better in Waitemata than for other parts of New Zealand.

We have exceeded the national immunisation health target for Pacific children at 24 months which was 93% at December 2010 against a target of 90%. We have also had success in achieving other DHB targets:

- engagement in CVD risk assessment continues to improve, increasing from 74.7% to 76.8% from March to December 2010
- uptake of diabetes annual check increased from 52% to 57% from June to December 2010
- breast screening coverage rates increased from 59% in December 2009 to 69% in January 2011
- participation in the Eヌa Ola programme increased with 30 church/community groups now participating, an increase of seven groups in the 2010/11 year.

### How are we going to do it?

We will continue to actively engage Pacific people by working with established Pacific forums particularly the Eヌa Ola steering group.

Implement Pacific action plan priority areas:

- engagement with and information feedback to GP practices,
- provision of outreach service for screening and primary care management
- supporting Pacific primary care providers to target the Pacific immigrant population
- improving access and quality of services targeting young people with high health and social needs,
- increasing access to mental health services and improving engagement between mental health services and Pacific consumers / families.
- Diabetes self-management education, linking diabetics to the Eヌa Ola programme and other lifestyle change support programmes.
- Increasing cervical screening coverage

### How will we know we've achieved it?

By measuring coverage rates for screening programmes, for diabetes management and participation in lifestyle change support programmes.

- Improved immunisation rates
- Increased CVD risk assessment rates
- Increased Diabetes Get Checked & management
- Increased Breast screening
- Bowel screening targets for Pacific people

Ongoing engagement of 30 churches in the Eヌa Ola healthy lifestyle programme



## Priority Populations – Asian, Migrants and Refugees

### What are we trying to do?

To improve the overall health status of the Asian, new migrant and refugee populations living in the Waitemata District.

### Why is this important?

Asians in Waitemata have highest life expectancy of any group and are the least deprived. They also have lower mortality rates for many of the potentially avoidable causes.

Immunisation coverage is also high. However, there are a number of areas of concern in regard to access and utilisation of services by our growing Asian, migrant and refugee population. Language and culture forms a barrier for many people and this is reflected in low uptake rates for screening and PHO enrolment. Lack of regular physical activity and diet are significant risk factors and among the South Asian population there are high levels of heart disease, diabetes and asthma.

The Board's commitment to addressing the needs of priority populations including Asian, new migrants and refugees aligns to the overall goals of the regional health plan and the national outcome: All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives.

### Progress to date

An Asian health action plan 2010-2012 has been completed and signed off by the Board.

A plan of actions and outcome measures with input from secondary and primary care, settlement support agencies, NGO providers and immigration networks to improve Asian PHO enrolment rates is underway

Breastfeeding support classes for Asian women have been established and evaluated.

The number of eligible southern Asian people having a cardiovascular and diabetes risk assessment has increased.

### How are we going to do it?

Continue to implement the Asian Health Action Plan July 2010, specifically focusing on:

- Promoting healthy lifestyles (including breastfeeding)
- Improve Asian PHO enrolment rate and access to primary health services
- Improve risk assessment, diagnosis and treatment of CVD among people with their ethnicity recorded as Indian
- Improve access to diabetes services for Asians, particularly South Asians
- Improve breast cancer screening rate to 70%
- Improve cervical cancer screening rate to 52%
- Asian workforce development initiatives
- Improve Asian mental health and service access and quality
- CALD cultural competency training for the primary and secondary health workforces
- Primary Health interpreting services

### How will we know we've achieved it?

Increased rates of access to health services by the eligible Asian communities including PHO enrolment rate for Asian people.

Improved management of priority conditions:

- Increased exclusive and fully breastfeeding rates at 6 weeks, 3 months and 6 months for participants
- Increased Asian rates for CVD and Diabetes national health targets
- Increased breast and cervical cancer screening rates

Enhanced cultural capability of the mainstream workforce.



## Priority Populations – Children and young people

### What are we trying to do?

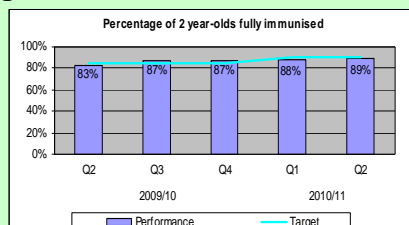
Improve the health and wellbeing of children and young people in Waitemata through the delivery of integrated, effective, evidence-based preventive and curative services.

### Why is this important?

The wellbeing of children is critical to the wellbeing of the population as a whole. In addition, healthy children often lead to healthy adults. Many child and young person admissions to hospital are avoidable and preventable. Māori immunisation rates and Māori and Pacific oral health are considerably poorer than that of other ethnicities. It is important to focus on prevention and reducing adolescent risk taking to ensure positive benefits in adulthood – fewer smokers, more active adults.

Waitemata children and young people have comparable health status to their national counterparts. However, inequalities can and do exist for our children and young people.

### Progress to date



Our overall rates for 2 year olds fully immunised has risen progressively. Incentive payments have resulted in increased HPV coverage and completion rate. A Pictorial Asthma medication plan has been developed and successfully trialled. Training and screening on child protection/ family violence has been rolled out. An oral health community based worker role has been established targeting preschoolers. New oral health clinics have been opened in Henderson, Edmonton and Glenfield. Youth health service contracts have been reviewed and affected contract holders informed of the impending realignment of youth health services. An independent expert advisory group has been established to provide ongoing input into the process and reconfiguration. Optimal localities and opportunities to work with intersectoral partners are being explored.

### How are we going to do it?

Establishment of a youth-specific primary care hub.

#### Immunisation:

- Work regionally to implement the Auckland social sector leaders group immunisation project
- Work with regional colleagues to undertake joint initiatives
- Contact all parents of children who have 'decline' recorded on the NIR to confirm this is their decision
- Work with PHOs and practices to ensure an informed consent is obtained for all declines
- Work with child health providers to improve access to vaccination services eg. Secondary services, integrated family health centres and after-hours services

Implementation of the oral health business case (OHBC) in the metro-Auckland region:

- By 2012 all new and refurbished facilities will be completed
- Staffing levels and ratios increased to agreed OHBC levels
- Oral health promotion and Lift the Lip training to Well-child providers, Plunket nurses and LMCs; targeting those active in Māori, Pacific and high deprivation communities
- Mobile dentists to target schools with low adolescent utilisation of dental services

### How will we know we've achieved it?

95% of two year olds fully immunised by July 2012

#### Oral Health Targets

Caries free at five years:

Waitemata DHB	64%
Counties Manukau DHB	45%
Auckland DHB	65%

The average no. of permanent teeth of year eight children that are Decayed, Missing (due to caries), or Filled scores at year 8:

Waitemata DHB	2.37
Counties Manukau DHB	2.61
Auckland DHB	2.41

## Priority Service Area – Mental Health

### What are we trying to do?

Ensure that the people of Waitemata obtain early diagnosis of mental health illness (including alcohol and other drug addiction) and access to the right treatment at the right time and the opportunity to get the best possible outcome.

### Why is this important?

We have a robust mental health sector that is actively engaged in by clients, their families, NGOs, primary care and DHB staff and represented by the Waitemata Stakeholders Network. There is strong clinical and NGO provider leadership through the Provider Executive Group. However, there are workforce retention issues which need to be addressed and development of partnerships with unions, staff, clinical leaders and managers will be vital going forward. It is important that families are involved and better supported and that cultural barriers and the stigma around mental health are better addressed. Fragmented services have resulted in some service gaps and delayed intervention.

Our commitment to a culture of patient responsiveness, clinical excellence and speeding up access to services aligns to the overall goals of the regional health plan and the national outcome: All New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives.

### Progress to date

Significant progress towards achievement of the Te Kokiri and Te Tāhuhu within resources.

We are progressively implementing the agreed 5 year stakeholder plan which prioritises development across primary, non-government and secondary care.

We continue to perform well against the national mental health targets particularly for alcohol and other drug waiting times and relapse plans.

Innovative and creative alternatives to hospital based services continue to be developed in partnership with stakeholders.

Working within the challenges of conflicting funding policies (mental health ring fence compared with population based funding).

### How are we going to do it?

Continue to implement the regional mental health strategy, specifically:

- Implement the Northern Region Eating Disorder Strategic Plan 2008-2013
- Plan and implement a model of care for mentally ill prisoners in the Northern/Midland regions
- Implement agreed sector changes through the Northern Region Alcohol and other Drug Sector development strategy
- Support the development of regionally consistent models of care for children, adolescents and youth in the devolution of regional services
- Implement phase two of the Auckland Regional Mental Health Information Technology Project and broaden Electronic Health Record to include NGO, Primary Mental Health & Service-Users

Locally we will:

- Implement the stepped care model of psychological therapies across the primary/secondary service continuum
- Strengthen services for children and youth including: greater access to Alcohol and Other Drugs (AOD) treatment programmes for youth offenders; local models of service delivery for CYFS liaison and intensive support packages
- Enhance local community options for acute care for adults, including development of an NGO-based residential alternative
- Implement Year 1 Co-Existing Problems (CEP) Plan
- Embed a system for whole sector (NGOs, Provider Arm clinical services) performance reporting and benchmarking

### How will we know we've achieved it?

Sustained rates of access to mental health services with increased access for Maori over 65 years and child and youth.

Increase rates of access to primary and secondary psychological therapy services.

Establishment of a community based residential alternative to hospital sub-acute inpatient beds.

Identifying consumers screened with coexisting mental health and addiction disorders.

Quarterly KPI reporting established.



## MODULE 4:FORECAST SERVICE PERFORMANCE

### Statement of forecast service performance

The statement of forecast service performance is very valuable for us as a way of ‘telling our performance story’ and of structuring our thinking about what we are producing and why we are producing it. The statement of forecast service performance is a requirement of the Crown Entities Act, and requires the DHB to provide measures and forecast standards of output delivery performance against which the entity's actual delivery of classes of outputs will be reported and audited in the statement of service performance at the end of the financial year. Actual performance against these measures will be reported in the DHB's Annual Report, and audited at year end by the DHB's auditors, AuditNZ. This intervention logic approach is summarised below from the guidance ‘Planning and Managing for Results’. In preparing this statement of forecast service performance we have sought advice from AuditNZ and worked with the other northern region DHBs to ensure we provided improved service performance information in our Statement of Intent compared with prior years.

#### *Summary of definitions from Planning and Managing for Results*

##### **Planning and Managing for Results – Treasury and State Services Commission**

“The ultimate goal is to identify the best mix of goods and services and resources to produce the greatest improvement in results”

**Outcome** A state or condition of society, the economy or the environment and includes a change in that state or condition.

It normally describes a state or condition that is influenced by many different factors which may operate independently and where attributing change to the activities of one agency (DHB) is very difficult.

*Example: Improve the health status of the Waitemata DHB community*

*Health status is influenced by education, socio-economic status, housing and other determinants as well as by health services provided.*

**Impact** The contribution made to an outcome by a specified set of good and services (outputs), or actions, or both.

It normally describes results that are directly attributable to the activity of an agency (DHB)

*Example: Reduce the morbidity and mortality for patients with diabetes*

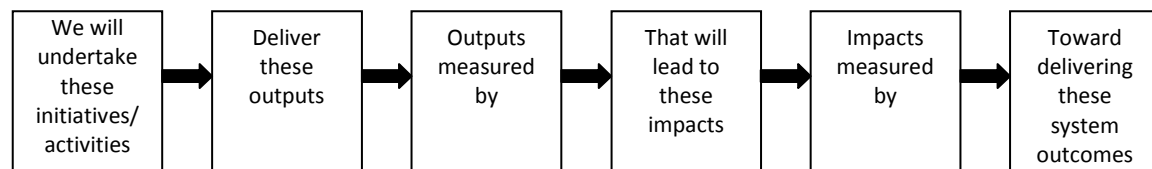
*Providing specific review, management and specialist services to people with diabetes, the expected impact is an improvement in life expectancy, a reduction in complications and delayed onset of the other conditions, eg eye disease, associated with diabetes*

**Output** Final goods and services – supplied to someone outside the entity (DHB)

*Example: Number of Diabetes Get Checked reviews provided annually*

Throughout the statement of forecast service performance this intervention logic model has been used to describe the relationships between resources, activities, results (inputs, actions planned, outputs, expected impacts and link to outcomes). It provides a common approach for integrating the planning, implementation, evaluation and reporting that occurs for this DHB.

This logic framework has been used to help articulate how the work that is being carried out in the DHB impacts on our performance in meeting the government's priorities and specific health targets. It is also used to explain how the DHB's planned activities will impact upon the health of our population under each output class. The intervention logic model used in the tables throughout the statement of forecast service performance is shown below.



The approach we have taken to develop the statement of forecast service performance is to consider the full breadth of activities funded and provided by the DHB, in addition to the specific priority activities that provide the focus for the annual plan. The output areas and measures have been selected to illustrate a good overall indication of our performance, and cover most but not all of the activities and outputs that the DHB produces.

This is a transition year from one accountability framework to another, therefore the connection between the statement of forecast service performance and the outcomes sought in the priority areas at a national, regional and local level does not always perfectly align, particularly as there is a many to many relationship between the activities provided by the DHB and the impacts expected and outcomes sought. Within the output classes we have therefore focused on three high level outcomes which encompass all levels of priorities, these are:

- improved population health and reduced health inequalities
- improved patient experience
- cost/productivity.

Similarly, many of the impact measures are relatively new, and are still being developed, so that in some cases (eg. HPV immunisation) the impacts (reduced cervical cancer incidence) may not be seen for many years. Therefore not all impact measures lend themselves to annual targets or even annual analysis. Some need to be viewed on a longer time frame, as part of our health needs analyses.

## Outcomes measurement framework

Our focus for 2011/12 is ensuring we have a positive impact on our community in terms of health outcomes, their experience of the health services provided to them and our efficient use of resources. However, it is important that the actions we take during 2011/12 link to the expected outcomes sought in the future. The output classes, summarised below, are described more fully later in the section. Please refer to the diagram in Module two which links the outcomes and impacts with the national, regional and local strategic direction.

### Key to the output classes for 2011/12

1. Prevention services
2. Early detection and management
3. Intensive assessment and treatment
4. Rehabilitation and support.

For 2011/12 the descriptions of these have changed slightly from 2010/11 to better reflect the nature of service provided. This does not create a significant change in terms of the content under each output class, as there is a close correlation between the proposed new descriptions and the logic applied when mapping purchase unit codes to each output class.

Within each output class section, a series of relevant time trend graphs are included. It is intended that these give a broad overview of relevant outputs, where time trend information is relevant and useful.

**Also, please note that the output measures included in each output class table should be read in conjunction with appendix 9.6 which gives specific information on the rationale for the selection of each measure, together with baseline and target data for the measures.**

## Cost of Outputs

Old Output Class Name	Hospital	Support	Primary	Public	Total
New Output Class Name	Intensive Assessment & Treatment	Rehabilitation and Support	Early Detection & Management	Prevention Services	Total
	Plan	Plan	Plan	Plan	Plan
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>739,773,924</b>	<b>191,449,575</b>	<b>406,942,014</b>	<b>28,374,012</b>	<b>1,366,539,525</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>					-
Personnel	352,168,630	30,282,561	71,842,712	12,501,575	<b>466,795,478</b>
Outsourced Services	27,151,347	4,263,698	5,538,899	963,841	<b>37,917,785</b>
Clinical Supplies	63,413,830	4,485,922	12,936,477	2,251,117	<b>83,087,346</b>
Infrastructure & Non-Clinical Supplies	79,204,353	7,127,950	16,157,758	2,811,662	<b>105,301,723</b>
Payments to Providers	217,835,764	145,289,444	300,466,168	9,845,817	<b>673,437,193</b>
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>739,773,924</b>	<b>191,449,575</b>	<b>406,942,014</b>	<b>28,374,012</b>	<b>1,366,539,525</b>
<b>Net Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-





## Output Class Prevention Services

Preventative services are publicly funded services that protect and promote health in the whole population or identifiable sub-populations comprising services designed to enhance the health status of the population as distinct from treatment services which repair/support health and disability dysfunction. Preventative services address individual behaviours by targeting population wide physical and social environments to influence health and wellbeing. They include health promotion to ensure that illness is prevented and unequal outcomes are reduced; statutorily mandated health protection services to protect the public from toxic environmental risk and communicable diseases; and, population health protection services such as immunisation and screening services. On a continuum of care these services are public wide preventative services.

Prevention and health promotion services are delivered by many organisations across the Waitemata region, including;

- Screening services such as BreastScreen Aotearoa (BSA);
- Directly by the DHB, for example through the community services arms of Child, Women and Family Services.
- Public health services are largely delivered by the Auckland Regional Public Health Service (ARPHS). ARPHS is managed by Auckland DHB and provides regional public health services to the DHBs of the greater Auckland region. These services include health protection (environmental health, communicable disease control, and emergency planning and response), health promotion (healthy housing, alcohol & tobacco and nutrition & physical activity) and population screening (breast, bowel, cervical, preschool and newborn).
- A significant portion of the work of Primary Care is preventive in nature. Preventive outputs and Activities provided by General Practice teams (including cervical screening and immunisation) are covered under Primary Care in the Early Detection and Assessment Output class.

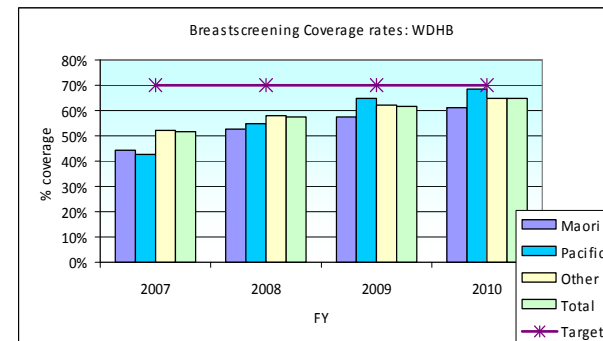
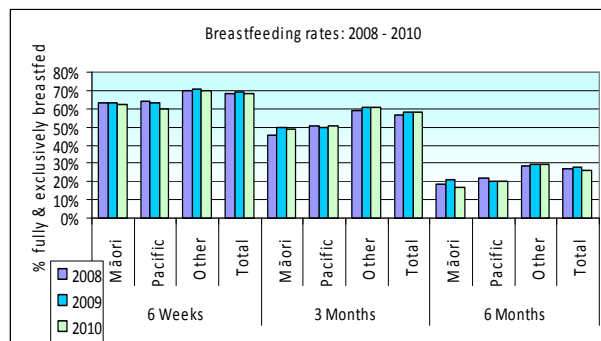
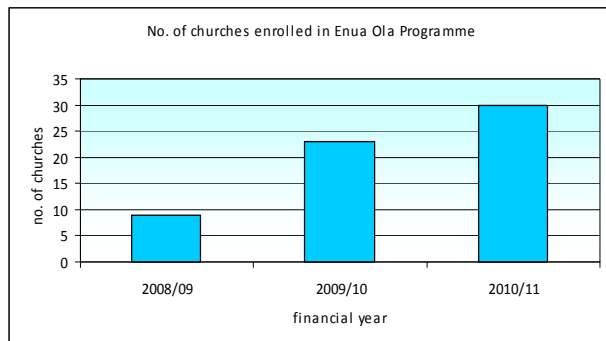
### *Contribution to Outcomes*

Our population's health is improved through the delivery of **prevention services** as they reduce the amount and size of disease outbreaks and reduce the harm from environmental hazards and at an individual patient level increase the survival and reduce the morbidity from breast and bowel cancer.

These services also contribute to reducing health inequalities as the poor and most vulnerable in society are generally those most at risk from communicable disease outbreaks and environmental hazards, and they also stand the most to gain from a regulatory environment that protects population health.

From a financial sustainability or efficiency perspective a quick and effective response to outbreaks, environmental hazards and other emergencies also reduces downstream expenditure on the consequences of uncontrolled health threats.

*Trend graphs for key measures for these services*



## Output: Health Protection

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Communicable disease surveillance and control activities	Investigation and control measures	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number of outbreaks investigated Number of contacts traced</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Communicable disease protocols up-to-date Communicable disease protocols adhered to</p>	Population health protected by reducing secondary cases	Number of outbreaks investigated
Environmental control activities including: air quality; border health protection; burial and cremation; contaminated land; water quality; hazardous substances; radiation; sewage; waste management; resource management.	Surveillance, investigation and control of hazards	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number of emergency hazard investigations conducted.</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Chemical and hazardous substance injury and poisoning protocol adhered to</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Water supplier compliance/ non-compliance with duties under the Act reported to the water supplier within 20 working days</p>	Reduction in adverse effects of environmental hazards	Number of environmental hazards detected.

**Output: Health Protection (continued...)**

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Emergency planning and response	Emergency plans Emergency responses	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number of emergency response exercises participated in</p> <p>Number of emergencies responded to</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Emergency Plan up-to-date</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Reports submitted to the Environmental and Border Health Protection Team and a copy to the Public Health Operations portfolio manager immediately, or within 24 hours of occurrence of a public health event or emergency with inter-district, national or potentially international implications.</p>	Rapid and effective emergency responses	Evaluation reports and inquiries into emergency responses

## Output: Health Promotion

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Monitoring compliance with smoke free and alcohol sales legislation	Monitoring and enforcement of liquor and tobacco premises	<p><b>Quantity</b> Proportion of premises who submit a liquor licence application to ARPHS and all problematic premises that receive a compliance check</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Liquor licensing alcohol compliance protocol for visits adhered to</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Liquor licensing applications processed within 15 days Tobacco complaints responded to within 5 days</p>	Reduced sales of cigarettes and alcohol to youth and minors	Proportion of controlled purchase operations in which alcohol or tobacco product sales are sold to minors.
Fund and monitor breast feeding, nutritional improvement and physical activity programmes	Effective and well-targeted health promotion programmes	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number of programmes funded. Number of enrollees Number of session attendances</p> <p><b>Quality</b> % of funding going to programmes with a logic model</p>	Higher breast feeding rates; reduced obesity; increased physical activity; less smoking and better nutrition.	Breast feeding rates at six weeks, three months and six months

**Output: Health Policy / Legislation Advocacy and Advice**

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Analysis and comment on health policy proposals and draft legislation with implications for public health	Submissions on health policies, regulations and legislation.	<p><b>Quantity</b> Numbers of submissions made.</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Submissions policy adhered to</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Submission documents submitted by deadline</p>	A national policy, regulatory and legislative framework favouring improved and more equitable health.	Changes in draft legislation / regulation / policy made in response to submissions

## Output: Population Based Screening

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Population breast screening of women aged 45-69 years	Eligible women screened for breast cancer	<p><b>Quantity</b> Screening coverage rates among eligible groups</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Breastscreening - Proportion of women screened who report that their privacy was respected</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Proportion of women screened who receive their results within 10 working days</p>	<p>Increased survival / reduced mortality from breast cancer.</p> <p>Increased survival / reduced mortality from bowel cancer.</p>	<p>Imputed years of life gained among Waitemata domiciled women through breast screening</p> <p>Imputed QALYs gained through bowel screening of Waitemata residents.</p>
Pilot a population based bowel screening programme	Eligible men and women screened for bowel cancer	<p><b>Quantity</b> Screening coverage rates among eligible groups</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Bowel screening - Proportion of individuals attending colonoscopy pre-assessment who feel fully informed about the colonoscopy procedure or any other investigations</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Proportion of eligible individuals recalled for screening within 24 months of their previous invitation for screening</p>		

NB. Outputs and Activities provided by General Practice Teams (including cervical screening and immunisation) are covered under Primary Care in the Early Detection and Assessment Output class. A significant portion of the work of Primary Care is preventive in nature.





### **Output Class Early Detection and Management**

Early detection and management services are delivered by a range of health and allied health professionals in various private, not-for-profit and government service settings. These include general practice, community and Māori health services, pharmacist services, community pharmaceuticals (the Schedule) and child and adolescent oral health and dental services. These services are by their nature more generalist, usually accessible from multiple health providers and from a number of different locations within the DHB. On a continuum of care these services are preventative and treatment services focused on individuals and smaller groups of individuals.

Waitemata DHB works with the district's Primary Health Organisations (PHOs), their general practitioners and other community based providers, including community pharmacists and child and adolescent dental services, to deliver a range of services to our population. Waitemata DHB is in the process of consolidating from six PHOs to two PHOs. The purpose of the new configuration is to better meet the Government's Better, Sooner, More Convenient healthcare policy (aimed at providing more healthcare services in the community) and better enable Waitemata DHB to meet its priority of devolving some services to primary care.

#### *Contribution to Outcomes*

Ensuring good access to **early detection and management services** for all population groups, including prompt diagnosis of acute and chronic conditions, management and cure of treatable conditions, and giving consideration to health disparities in the prioritisation of service mix helps to reduce those disparities and improve population health. Early detection and management services also enable patient's to maintain their functional independence and prevent relapse of illness.

Our patients' experience is improved through timely access to services, reassurance in the case of negative results and prompt management of complaints and incidents. Ensuring services undertake clinical audit also provides patients and their family / whanau confidence in the quality of the health system.

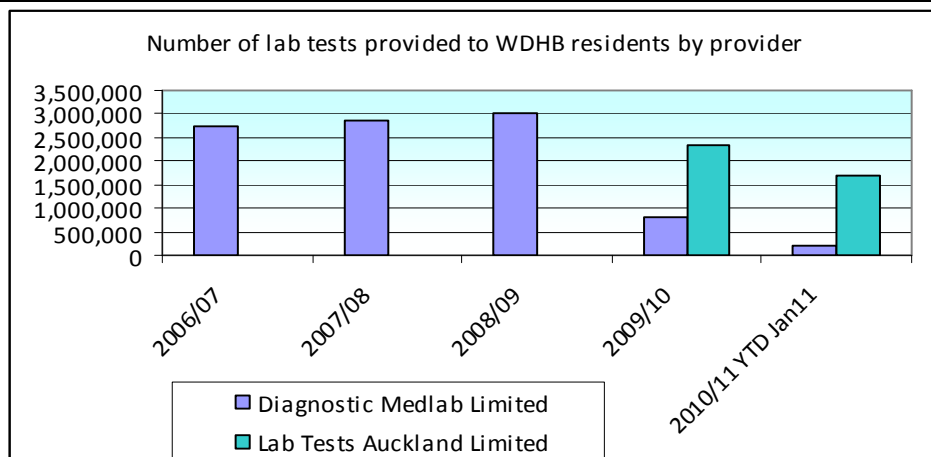
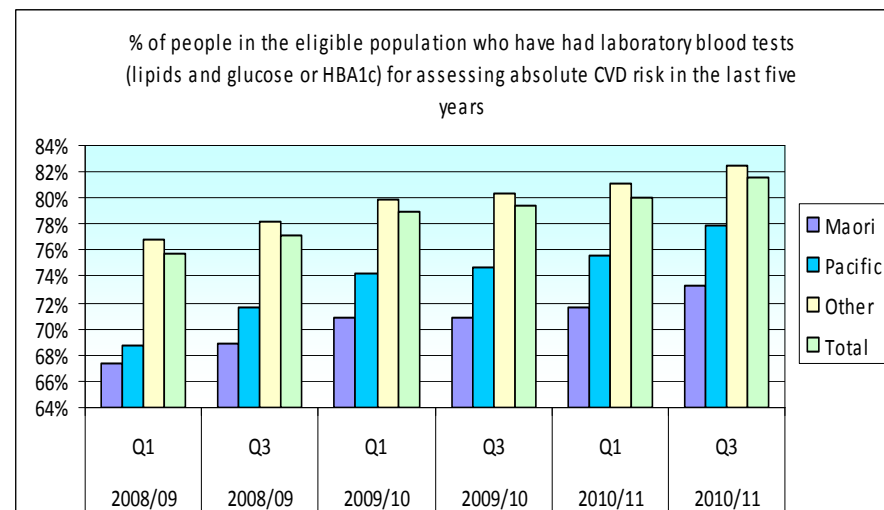
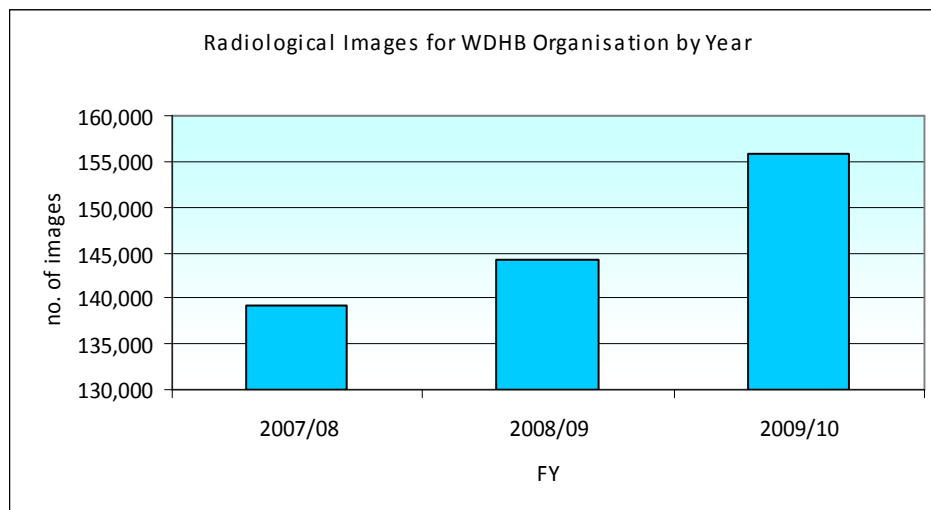
Effective early detection and management of patients reduces demand on more costly secondary and tertiary care services and can lower per capita out of pocket and total expenditure on pharmaceuticals.

## Output: Community Referred Testing & Diagnostics

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Purchase and monitor community referred testing and diagnostic services including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>laboratory tests</li> <li>radiological services for cardiology, neurology, audiology, endocrinology, respiratory</li> <li>pacemaker physiology tests</li> <li>ante-natal screening.</li> </ul>	<p>Community referred laboratory tests and other diagnostics services.</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number laboratory tests by provider. Number radiological images.</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Complaints as percentage of total no. of laboratory tests ◇</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Average waiting time in minutes for a sample of patients attending Waitemata DHB collection centres between 7am and 11am (peak collection time)</p> <p>Percentage of critical test results phoned through to appropriate contact person within 1 hour (a. referrer, b. patient, c. police). ◇</p>	<p>Prompt diagnosis of acute and chronic conditions.</p> <p>Patient reassurance in the case of negative results.</p> <p>Reduced demand on specialist outpatient appointments</p>	<p>The percentage of people in the eligible population who have had the laboratory blood tests (lipids and glucose or HBA1c) for assessing absolute CVD risk in the last five years.</p>

◇ Note this data is for all three metro Auckland DHBs

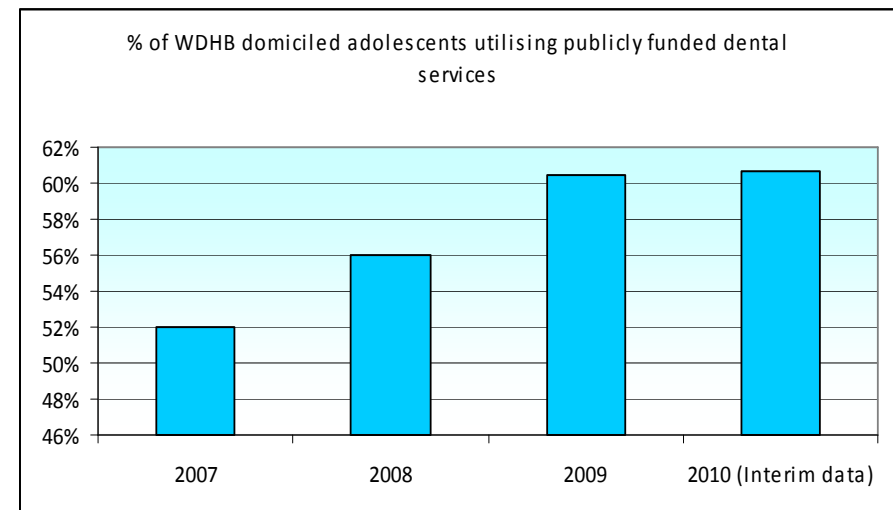
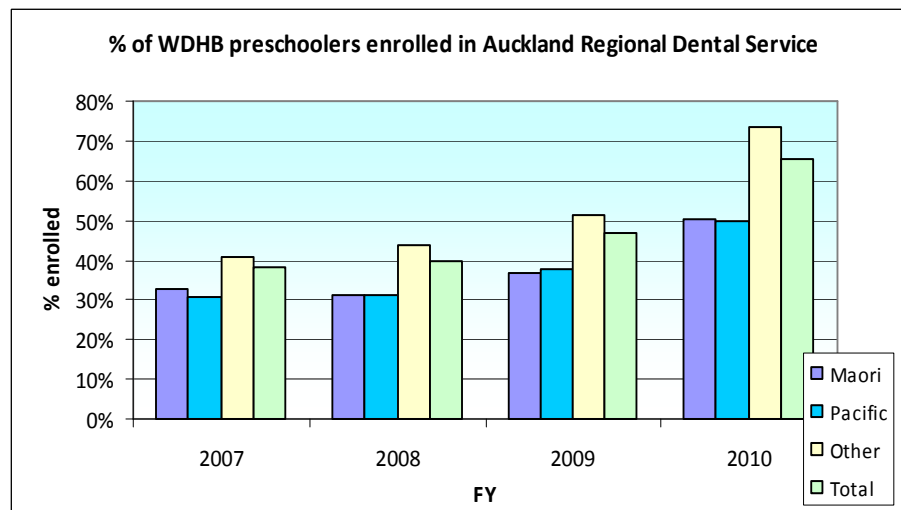
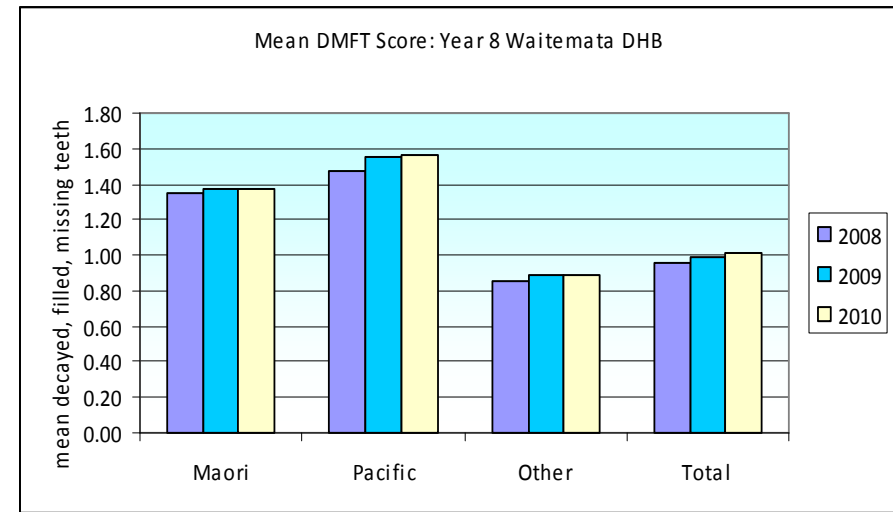
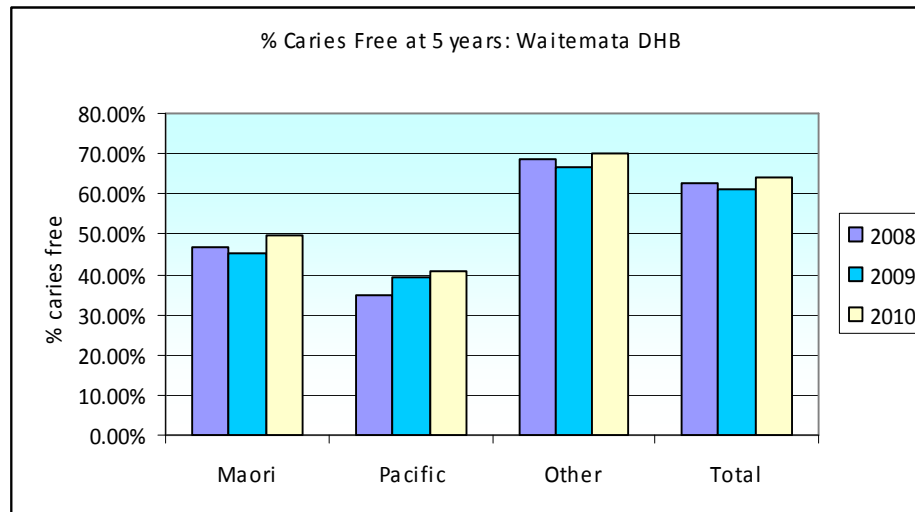
*Trend graphs for key measures for community referred testing & diagnostics*



## Output: Oral Health

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Fund and/or provide a range of services for the metro Auckland region that promote, improve, maintain and restore good oral health including:</p> <p>Health promotion activities targeting children and adolescents living in disadvantaged areas. Particularly Māori and Pacific peoples</p> <p>Oral health examination and oral health education provided to preschool children &amp; their parents</p> <p>Oral health examination and education provided to school age children and adolescents.</p> <p>Oral health examination and treatment services provided to low income adults.</p>	<p>Oral Health education</p> <p>Oral examinations and treatment among preschool children, school children, and adolescents.</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b> Enrolment rates in children under five. Utilisation rates for adolescents</p> <p>Number of visits of preschool, and school children to oral health services (including adolescents)</p> <p><b>Quality</b> No. of complaints in year</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Arrears rates</p>	<p>Caries among children and adolescents is prevented, and caries is detected early and treated before major damage to teeth occurs.</p> <p>Improvement of overall oral health with the reduction of inequalities among different ethnic groups</p>	<p>Percentage of children caries free and average Decayed , Missing and Filled Teeth of year 8 children by ethnic group</p> <p>Percentage of children caries free and average decayed , missing and filled Teeth of 5-year-old children by ethnic group</p>

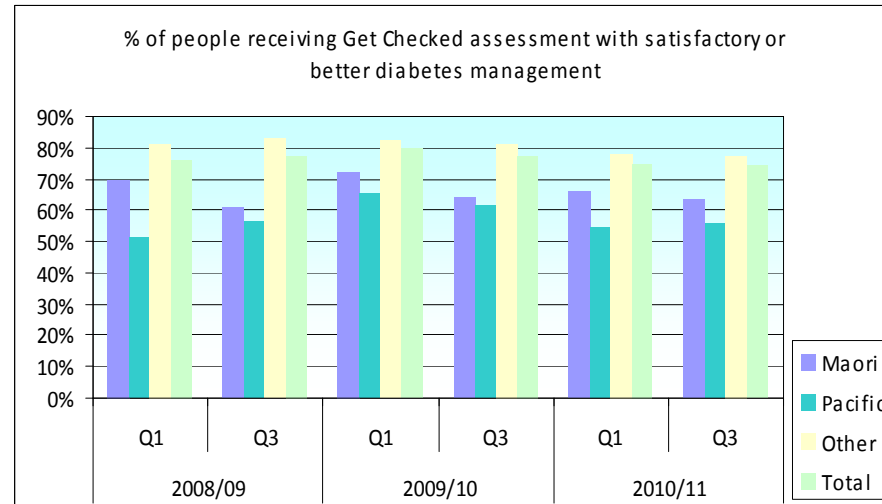
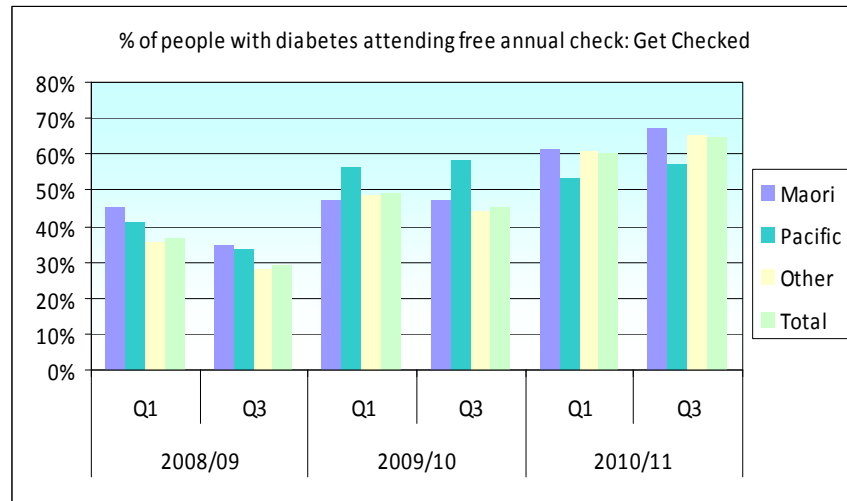
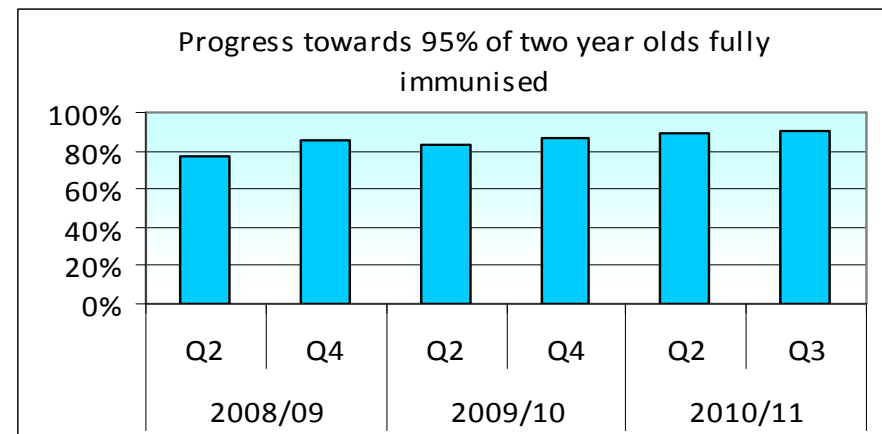
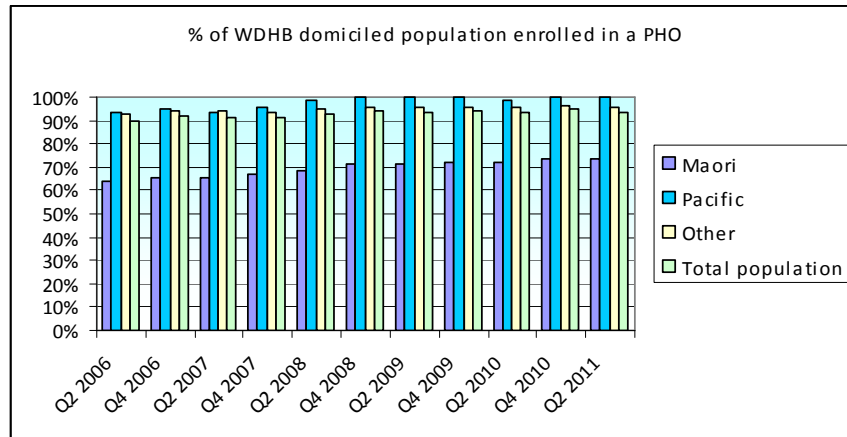
*Trend graphs for key measures for oral health*



## Output: Primary Health Care

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Subsidise the provision of primary care services provided by GP teams, including certain specific health programmes such as Diabetes “Get Checked”, CVD Risk assessment and management, “Care Plus”, and Primary Options. Also immunisation and before schools checks.</p> <p>Subsidise the provision of primary care services provided by Primary Health Organisations including diabetes coordination, services to improve access for high risk groups,</p> <p>Subsidise Region-wide work to improve the performance of primary care through the GAIHN.</p> <p>Contract cancer care coordination (navigation) services for Māori and Pacific populations</p>	<p>Enrolment PHO affiliated general practice teams.</p> <p>Primary care nurse and doctor consultations, diagnosis and treatment for acute and long term conditions as well as social support and advice to families, in enrolled populations.</p> <p>Preventive health care including immunisation, before schools checks, and advice and help to quit smoking.</p> <p>Referral to secondary care services when appropriate.</p> <p>[Community referred diagnostic and pharmaceutical outputs included in a separate output subclass]</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b></p> <p>Ethnic-specific primary care enrolment rates</p> <p>Immunisation health target achievement</p> <p>Cervical screening coverage</p> <p><b>Quality</b></p> <p>Proportion of practices with cornerstone accreditation</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b></p> <p>GMS claims from after-hours providers per 10,000 of population</p>	<p>Management and cure of treatable conditions.</p> <p>Prevention of illness.</p> <p>Maintenance of functional independence.</p> <p>Pain relief and reassurance.</p> <p>Minimising unnecessary use of high cost secondary care (“gate-keeping”)</p>	<p>Proportion of high grade cervical cytological abnormalities among the cohort of Waitemata women eligible for HPV immunization.</p> <p>Proportion of people with diabetes who receive free annual checks</p> <p>Proportion of people with diabetes who have satisfactory or better diabetes management</p> <p>Standardised acute discharge rate and case-weights – trend and benchmarked against other DHBs</p> <p>The percentage of two year olds are fully immunised by July 2012</p>

*Trend graphs for key measures for primary health care*





## Output: Pharmacy

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Subsidise the community based provision of prescribed pharmaceuticals.	Community dispensing of pharmaceutical products subsidised in accordance with Pharmac stipulations.	<p><b>Quantity</b> Total value of subsidy provided. Proportion of dispensing expenditures relative to expenditure on pharmaceuticals. Number of prescriptions subsidised. Number of Medicine Use Reviews conducted by community pharmacy</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Proportion of prescriptions with a valid NHI number.</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> The number of extended-hours pharmacies associated with after-hours accident and medical centres</p>	<p>Good access to effective pharmaceutical treatments.</p> <p>Lower per capita out of pocket and total expenditure on pharmaceuticals</p>	Proportion of hypertensive patients (identified from hospital discharge records) who receive anti-hypertensive medication within six months of last discharge.

### **Output Class Intensive Assessment and Treatment**

Intensive assessment and treatment services are delivered by a range of secondary, tertiary and quaternary providers using public funds. These services are usually integrated into facilities that enable co-location of clinical expertise and specialised equipment such as a 'hospital' or surgery centre. These services are generally complex and provided by health care professionals that work closely together. They include:

- Ambulatory services (including outpatient, district nursing and day services) across the range of secondary preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitative services
- Inpatient services (acute and elective streams) including diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative services
- Emergency Department services including triage, diagnostic, therapeutic and disposition services

On a continuum of care these services are at the complex end of treatment services and focused on individuals.

Waitemata DHB provides a broad range of secondary services that align with this output class that are provided by our North Shore and Waitakere hospitals and the Mason Clinic forensic psychiatric facility. These include maternity services, surgical services (including orthopaedics, general surgery and gynaecology), medical services (including general medicine, gastroenterology, cardiology and respiratory medicine), emergency department, mental health, older adult services (assessment, treatment and rehabilitation), paediatric medicine and others.

The DHB provides mental health and addiction services, including forensic services and alcohol, drug and other addiction treatment to the other DHBs in the northern region.

Waitemata DHB funds Auckland DHB to provide a number of tertiary services for its population that align with this output class. These services include neurology, cardiac surgery, radiotherapy and quaternary paediatric services.

#### *Contribution to Outcomes*

Effective and prompt resolution of medical and surgical emergencies and acute conditions reduces mortality, restores functional independence in the case of elective surgery and improves the health-related quality of life in older adults, thereby improving population health.

Ensuring good access to **intensive assessment and treatment** for all population groups, and giving consideration to health disparities in the prioritisation of service mix helps to reduce those disparities.

The overall patient experience, both as an outpatient and as an inpatient, is improved with prompt service delivery, caring and courteous staff and comfortable, easily accessed facilities catering for all patients needs.

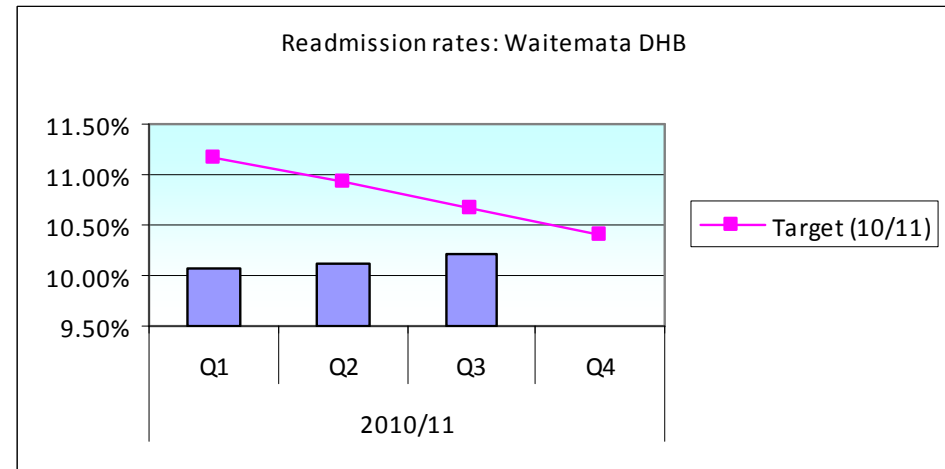
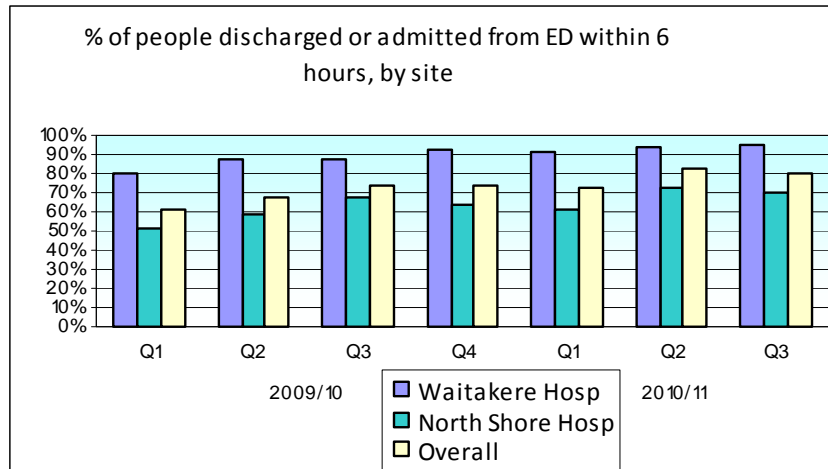
Efficient elective and acute service delivery and careful prioritisation of **intensive assessment and treatment** services maximise the cost-effectiveness of these services provided to our community.

## Output: Acute Services

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Provide an emergency and acute care service with the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>timely access to all service components (including diagnostics) and appropriate timely discharge.</li> <li>capacity to meet needs</li> <li>right treatment in the right place</li> <li>timely patient transfer to appropriate services from Emergency Department.</li> <li>good access to support services in the community or primary care level to support patient recovery.</li> </ul>	<p>Acute inpatient services</p> <p>Emergency department services</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b> Number of ED attendances.</p> <p>Acute service discharges.</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Readmission rates.</p> <p>Proportion of the population living within 30 minutes travelling time of an ED service.</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Compliance with national health target of 95% of ED patients discharged admitted or transferred within six hours of arrival.</p>	<p>Effective and prompt resolution of medical and surgical emergencies and acute conditions.</p> <p>Reduced mortality.</p> <p>Improved patient satisfaction with our services</p> <p>Improved engagement of clinicians and other health professionals</p> <p>Patients less likely to be readmitted</p>	<p>Standardised mortality ratio (Target: be among the 4 DHBs with the lowest standardised mortality ratio).</p>

**NOTE:** A detailed description of activities to achieve the emergency department length of stay health target is provided in Module 3.

*Trend graphs for key measures for acute services*



## Output: Maternity

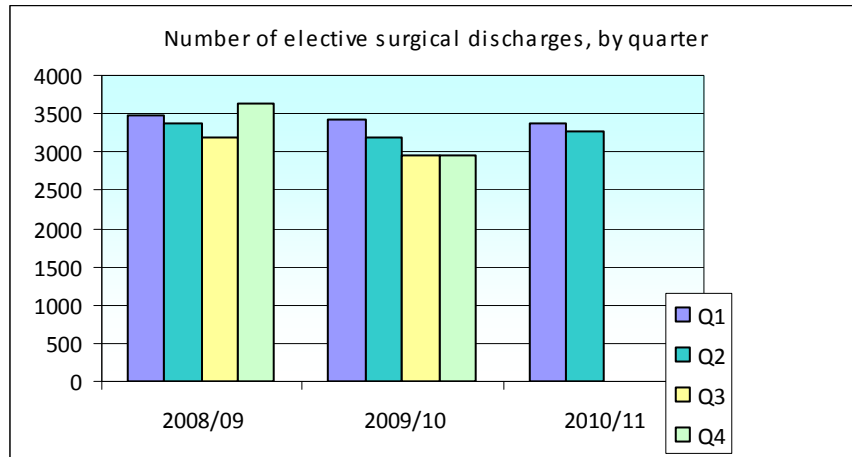
We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Provide readily accessible maternity, obstetric and neonatal care services.	<p>Non-specialist antenatal consultations.</p> <p>Obstetric antenatal consultations.</p> <p>Postnatal inpatient and outpatient care.</p> <p>Delivery services.</p> <p>Specialist neo-natal inpatient and outpatient care.</p> <p>Amniocentesis</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b></p> <p>Number of deliveries.</p> <p>Number of first obstetric consultations.</p> <p>Number of subsequent obstetric consults.</p> <p><b>Quality</b></p> <p>Caesarean section rate.</p> <p>Established breastfeeding at discharge.</p> <p>Documentation of smoking status and offer of help to quit</p> <p>Proportion of women with antenatal BMI calculated</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b></p> <p>Gestation at first booking</p>	<p>Safer childbirth.</p> <p>Healthier children.</p>	<p>Third/fourth degree tears for all first births</p> <p>APGAR score <math>\leq 6</math> at 5 mins for live term infants</p> <p>Blood loss <math>\geq 1500</math> ml during first 24 hours following a vaginal birth</p>

## Output: Elective (Inpatient/Outpatient)

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Provide and purchase elective inpatient and outpatient services.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> A detailed description of activities to achieve elective surgery health target is provided in Module 3.</p>	<p>Elective inpatient services.</p> <p>Elective outpatient services.</p>	<p><b>Quantity</b> Compliance with national health target for surgical discharges.</p> <p>Surgical intervention rate.</p> <p>Number of case-weights in relation to health target.</p> <p>Number of outpatient consultations</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Readmission rates.</p> <p>Post-operative hospital-acquired bacteraemia rates.</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> Patients waiting longer than six months for their first specialist assessment (FSA) Patients given a commitment to treatment but not treated within six months</p>	<p>Restoration of functional independence.</p> <p>Increased life expectancy.</p> <p>Improved patient satisfaction with our services</p> <p>Improved waiting times for our services</p> <p>Fewer adverse clinical events</p> <p>Patients less likely to be readmitted</p>	<p>Total QALYs<sup>3</sup> gained from the five Ministry of Health selected procedures calculated as the number of procedures multiplied by QALYs per procedure as follows:</p> <p>Hip replacement (primary) = 0.85 Hip replacement (revision) = 0.15 Knee replacement (primary) = 0.8 Cataract = 1.1 CABG = 1.3 PCI = 1.64</p>

<sup>3</sup> QALY – Quality Adjusted Life Year. QALY gains are discounted by 3% per annum. Specific values cited here for each procedure are based on review of the international literature.

*Trend graph for key measure for elective services*





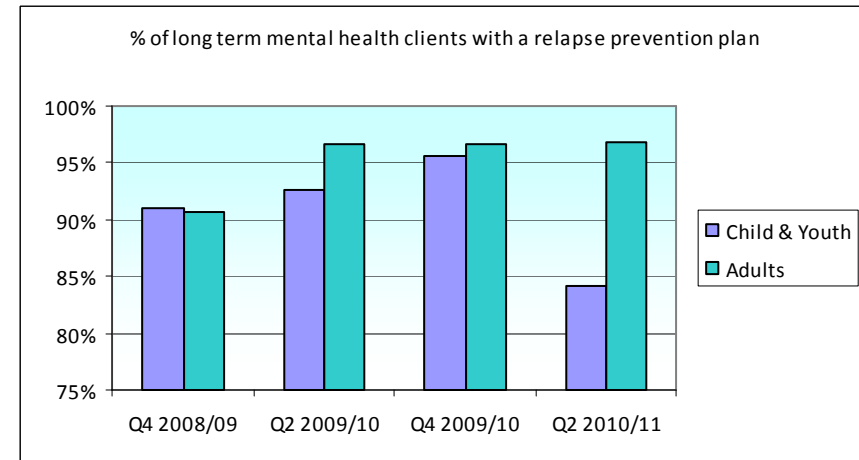
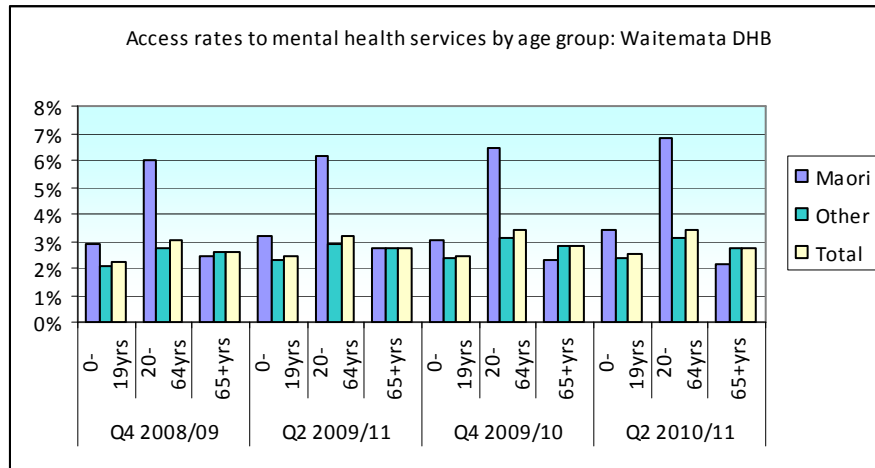
**Output: Assessment Treatment and Rehabilitation (Inpatient)**

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Provide an inpatient specialist geriatric evaluation, management and rehabilitation service for older adults</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> A detailed description of activities for health of older people is provided in Module 3.</p>	Sub-acute inpatient care of older adults.	<p><b>Quantity</b> AT&amp;R bed days</p> <p><b>Quality</b> Average no. of falls per 1,000 occupied bed days</p> <p><b>Timeliness</b> AT&amp;R average waiting time (waitlist date to transfer to AT&amp;R)</p>	Maximising functional independence and health-related quality of life in older adults	The proportion of patients with an improvement in function between AT&R admission and discharge as measured by the Barthel Index.

## Output: Mental Health

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Provide and/or contract mental health inpatient, outpatient, community, residential, rehabilitation, support and liaison services	<p>A matrix of comprehensive and/or specialist inpatient, residential or community based Mental Health &amp; Addiction services covering Child, Adolescent &amp; Youth; Adult; and Older Adult Age bands.</p> <p>The matrix of services comprise</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Acute &amp; Intensive services;</li> <li>- Community based clinical treatment &amp; therapy services; and</li> <li>- Services to promote resilience, recovery and connectedness</li> </ul>	<p><b><u>Quantity</u></b> Access Rates for total and specific population groups (defined as the proportion of the population utilising MH&amp;A services in the last year). The population groups for which this indicator is measured are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total / child &amp; youth / adult / older adult population (all ethnicities)</li> <li>• Maori (total / adult / child &amp; youth / older adult)</li> <li>• Pacific (total / adult / child &amp; youth / older adult)</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Quality</u></b> Proportion of long term clients with Relapse Prevention Plan (RPP) [target of 95%] in the above population groups</p> <p><b><u>Timeliness</u></b> Alcohol and drug service waiting times and waiting list report (Policy Priorities 8)</p>	<p>Prompt recovery from acute mental illness.</p> <p>Prevention of mental illness relapses.</p> <p>Social integration and improved quality of life.</p>	

*Trend graphs for key measures for mental health*





## Output Class Rehabilitation and Support Services

Rehabilitation and support services are delivered following a 'needs assessment' process and coordination input by NASC Services for a range of services including palliative care services, home-based support services and residential care services. On a continuum on care these services provide support for individuals.

Waitemata DHB's aim is to have a fully inclusive community, where people are supported to live with independence and can participate in their communities. To achieve this aim, following their needs being assessed, support services are delivered to people with long-term disabilities; people with mental health problems and people who have age-related disabilities. These services encompass home-based support services; residential care support services; day services and palliative care services.

Rehabilitation and support services are provided by the DHB and non-DHB sector, for example residential care providers, hospice and community groups.

### *Contribution to Outcomes*

By helping to restore function and independent living the main contribution of **rehabilitation and support services** to health is in improving health-related quality of life. There is some evidence that this may also improve length of life.

Ensuring that rehabilitation and support services are targeted to those most in need helps to reduce health inequalities.

In addition to its contribution to health related quality of life, high quality and timely rehabilitation and support services provide patients with a positive experience and a sense of confidence and trust in the health system.

Effective support services make a major contribution to enabling people to live at home for longer, thereby not only improving their well-being but also reducing the burden of institutional care costs to the health system.

## Output: Home Based Support

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Assess and plan the needs of older people for Home Based Support</p> <p>Fund home based support services delivered in accordance with assessed needs.</p>	<p>Home based support assessments</p> <p>Home based support care.</p>	<p><b><u>Quantity</u></b> Average number of hours per month of home based support services for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Personal care</li> <li>• Household management</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Quality</u></b> Number of complaints received regarding home based support.</p> <p><b><u>Timeliness:</u></b> Percentage of NASC clients assessed within 6 weeks</p>	<p>Older people with complex needs are able to age in place for longer.</p> <p>Better health and fewer accidents (e.g. falls) among people over 65 years.</p> <p>Improved happiness and quality of life for older adults.</p>	<p>Proportion of people receiving HBS over 65 years.*</p> <p>Proportion of people in residential care aged over 65.</p> <p>Hospitals discharge rates for falls (PP15) where the fall occurred at home.*</p> <p>Proportion of people assessed to have high or very high needs who reside in their own home.</p> <p>InterRAI depression rating scale change since assessment Ω</p>

\* Benchmarked against other DHBs.

Ω Can only be measured by ad-hoc audit

## Output: Palliative Care

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
Contract or provide high quality generalist and specialist palliative care services	Hospice provided palliative care. Specialist community palliative care services. Home based palliative care services.	<p><b><u>Quantity</u></b></p> <p>Hospice palliative care bed day occupancy</p> <p>Number of people who died while receiving hospice care</p> <p>Numbers of initial hospice assessments</p> <p>Specialist palliative care consults (hospice)</p> <p><b><u>Quality</u></b></p> <p>Overall patient satisfaction with hospice services</p> <p><b><u>Timeliness</u></b></p> <p>Wait times for access to hospice beds Ω</p> <p>Wait times for first assessment community services Ω</p>	Improved quality of life for patients with life-threatening illness (and for their families/whanau)	Proportion of deaths from palliative conditions occurring outside of hospitals.*

\* Benchmarked against other DHBs.

Ω Can only be measured by ad-hoc audit



## Output: Residential Care

We will undertake these activities	And deliver these outputs	Outputs measured by	That will lead to these impacts	Impacts measured by
<p>Ensure access to subsidised beds is based on assessed need.</p> <p>Ensure sufficient contracted beds are available to people assessed as requiring long term residential care.</p>	Residential care bed days.	<p><b><u>Quantity:</u></b> Total number of subsidised aged residential care bed days.</p> <p><b><u>Quality:</u></b> Certification of residential care service providers. Number of complaints received about aged residential care provider/s.</p> <p><b><u>Timeliness:</u></b> Percentage of NASC clients assessed within 6 weeks</p>	Safe care with good management of long term conditions and maximised quality of life for those no longer able to live independently in their own home.	<p>Standardised acute admission rates from residential care.</p> <p>Hospitals discharge rates for falls (PP15) where the fall occurred in a residential institution.*</p> <p>InterRAI depression rating scale change since assessment Ω</p>

## MODULE 5: STEWARDSHIP

### Stewardship

This section details how we manage our business effectively and efficiently to deliver on the priorities described in modules 2, 3 and 4. It shows how our high level strategic planning translates into action in an organisational sense within the DHB and details the supportive infrastructure requirements to achieve this. As both funder and deliverer of health services, we must operate in a fiscally responsible manner and be accountable for the assets we own and manage. We must also ensure that every public dollar spent is spent wisely with the overall intention of improving, promoting and protecting the health of our population.

### Ownership Interests

#### Value for Money

We have a strong focus organisationally on managing within budget. This principle is maintained in planning for a breakeven position for 2011/12 and beyond and is one of our top ten priorities. We accept the reality of the current economic environment and the realisation that funding is likely to continue to grow at a slower pace than has previously been encountered. This means we need to get smarter about the way we deliver health services to ensure we get the best value for money with the least waste.

The Business Transformation process was introduced last year to identify, plan for and implement initiatives across the DHB (funder, provider and corporate) that allow us to live within our means whilst enhancing service delivery to our population. A Business Transformation steering group has been established as part of the planning process. Membership includes both clinicians and managers. Together this group receives, reviews and monitors progress to ensure a break even position is attained. Each division group within the organisation has specific targets they need to work. Please refer to Module 8 for more detail.

#### Organisational Performance Management

We have developed an organisational performance framework which links the high-level outcomes framework included in the Statement of Intent with day to day activity. This framework was developed in response to the Board's priority in 2010/11 for leading indicators.

The organisational performance monitoring processes in place, include:

- those processes developed in response to legislative requirements, eg Statement of Service Performance within the Annual Report and Health Target reporting.
- in response to the Board requirements, eg leading indicators scorecard, Chief Operating Officer – Provider Group Hospital Advisory Committee Report and quarterly reporting against the deliverables set out in the Annual Plan.
- and in response to general business requirements, eg analysis of inter-district flow performance, monitoring of responsibility centre performance, services analysis etc.

We also have performance monitoring built into our human resource processes, where all staff are expected to have key performance indicators which are linked to overall organisational performance, these are reviewed at least annually.

## **Risk management**

All business cases and projects include rigorous risk management processes. In 2011/12 we will be establishing a comprehensive risk register that incorporates:

- Clinical/patient care related risks
- Financial risks
- Property and equipment risks
- Service coverage risks

Note, these are not mutually exclusive. For example, clinical risks may arise from financial constraints, and mitigation of clinical risks may cause financial risks.

## **Funder Interests**

The Waitemata DHB Funder ensures the planning and funding of health and disability support services is in line with national health and disability strategies and local population health needs.

The funding responsibilities cover the totality of services delivered for its population. This includes hospital based services and community based services. Community services are delivered by both our provider arm and indirectly through contracts with non-government organisations (NGOs). The latter includes primary care and the community care component of pharmacy services, laboratory services, maternity services, mental health services and alcohol and drug services. Māori health services and Pacific health services are also specifically provided for within the DHB and in the community.

The Waitemata Funder also contracts services from other district health board providers. These services are substantial and include both hospital based services and community based services. Hospital services delivered out of district are mostly for specialist tertiary and/or regional services provided by Auckland DHB. An example is the provision of specialist cancer treatment which is only offered at Auckland DHB for our region. Community services delivered out of district mostly result from our residents that have other co-incidental commitments outside of the district (for example, for work and study).

In total the Waitemata DHB Funder is responsible for \$1.4 billion in funding of which \$605 million is for the provision of services by our Provider Arm and \$358 million is for the provision of services through contracts with our NGOs. A further \$315 million is for the funding of services by providers or contract holders not located in the Waitemata District. This expenditure is commonly termed Inter District Flows (IDF). The remaining \$9 million is to cover Governance and Funder related capability and administration.

The most significant financial risk facing the Funder results from demand utilisation growth in excess of the demographic (or population) growth funding made available each year. Within Funder NGO services this risk mostly eventuates within community pharmacy services and health of older persons services. In particular the dispensing fee component of community pharmacy and the home based support services component of older persons are most at risk with demand growth historically well in excess of demographic funding. Within hospital services this risk results from acute medical and surgical inpatient services delivered at Auckland DHB for our population. While these services are paid for in block according to an agreed budget, our ultimate liability is subject to actual utilisation and an automatic wash-up at the end of each financial year.

Waitemata DHB Funder is responsible for managing the full range of funding responsibilities for its funded functions. This encompasses the following functions:

- needs assessment including the monitoring of the population's health status and the inequalities in health status
- planning, prioritisation and strategy development
- development of service specifications
- provider selection in accordance with accepted protocol
- contract development and negotiation
- management of provider relationships
- provider payment and performance monitoring
- service evaluation
- review and re-negotiation of service agreements
- fiscal viability
- financial accountability
- value for money initiatives

Some Waitemata DHB services are funded and contracted directly by the Ministry of Health. These include for example, breast and cervical screening and disability support services for people aged less than 65 years. There are similarly some funding functions undertaken by a shared funding support agency (the Northern DHB Support Agency, or NDSA) which was established by the three Auckland DHBs in March 2001.

We have responsibility under the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act to monitor the delivery and quality of contracted services. Waitemata DHB carries out this responsibility through a number of auditing agencies, as well as through ongoing relationship management undertaken by programme managers. The contracts manager coordinates the audits and receives and reviews the audit reports before passing them on to the relevant programme manager for review and follow up. If any critical issues are reported, the contracts manager informs the planning and funding finance manager of these and they are escalated if necessary.

- Medicines Control, a division of the Ministry of Health audits all Pharmacies at least once within a five-year cycle.
- All personal health and capitation agreements are audited on a 3 yearly cycle, with the exclusion of small value contracts.
- Facilities providing rest home and hospital services are required to be audited to receive their certification that they comply with health and disability sector standards. This audit is carried out by designated audit agencies and then submitted for review to HealthCert of the Ministry of Health. Certification is issued for between 6 months and 3 years, depending on the audit report received and how recently the facility became a provider. Mental health providers are audited on a 3 yearly cycle.

## **Provider interests**

Waitemata DHB operates North Shore Hospital in Takapuna and Waitakere hospital in west Auckland. We provide emergency, medical, surgical, maternity, community health and mental health services. We also provide a range of services for the Auckland region, including child rehabilitation and respite at Takapuna's Wilson Centre, forensic psychiatric services at the Mason Clinic in Point Chevalier, oral health services for children and young people and community alcohol and drug services.

### *Funding and financial management*

Approximately 50 percent of all the DHB's funding is spent on provider arm services. In order to manage this effectively, the provider arm continues to operate with a strong focus on value for money, looking for best delivery of services through service reconfiguration and changes in models of care. Demand management is also a critical factor in living within our budget, necessitating improvements in productivity that will see us achieve our targets while lowering our unit costs. Closer scrutiny via the costing system of divisional budgets will help us determine the best ways to manage costs for our services.

### *Performance*

We are focused on providing efficient and effective services across the primary/secondary interface, balancing services provided in secondary care with those more appropriately located in the community. There is a strong focus on customer service, addressing public confidence in and satisfaction with the health care provided. In order to do this we need to ensure we recruit and retain the right staff, address training requirements and foster a culture of clinical excellence coupled with genuine care for patients.

As discussed in the *Organisational Performance Management* section above, a balanced scorecard has been developed for the Board which incorporates provider division information. Along with this, an expanded range of service level KPIs are now reported to the Hospital Advisory Committee (HAC) and the balanced scorecard approach is well used within the Provider Arm. The organisation is very much focused on delivering on the health targets and therefore performance reporting centres on the necessary metrics that contribute to the achievement of the Health Targets eg. throughput information for ECC. Weekly updates are provided to the entire organisation detailing the current performance against each of the six Health Targets.

In 2011/12 we plan to use the multidisciplinary utilisation review groups (set up in 2010/2011 for laboratories and radiology) to assist in managing clinical support demand within the services. Evaluation of performance increasingly includes a focus on cost per purchase unit and staff productivity to output.

### *Quality assurance and improvement*

Waitemata DHB is committed to delivering a patient centred, clinically driven high quality health care approach that has the patient, their family / whanau and the community as the primary focus and that facilitates all health care teams in providing services that are safe, effective, timely and appropriate.

The plan for 2011 / 2012 focuses on improving the patient experience, enhancing patient safety and increasing organisational capability regarding quality assurance and improvement; it is built on a foundation of clinical governance and is consistent with the recommended priorities from the New Zealand Ministry of Health, the Health and Safety Quality Commission and the Northern Region Health Services Plan (as of January 2011.)

In order to achieve the outcome of improved quality of service and safety for patients, in line with the DHB's quality and safety plan, the DHB plans to deliver on the following during 2011/2012:

- The implementation of the 'First Do No Harm' regional approach to patient safety
- The improvement, standardisation and increase of organisational capability regarding Reportable Events identification, investigation and resolution
- The improvement, standardisation and increase of organisational capability regarding Corrective Action identification, completion and implementation
- The deployment and implementation of Patient Smart Fast throughout Waitemata DHB to increase organisational capability to undertake structured problem solving

## **Other Interests**

### **Trusts**

**Wilson Home Trust.** Waitemata DHB is trustee for this trust, the primary functions of which are currently: provision and maintenance of building and grounds at the Wilson Home, Takapuna and funding of equipment and amenities for children with physical disabilities. Waitemata DHB leases from the Trust premises on the Wilson Home site from which the DHB provides services for children with physical disabilities.

**Three Harbours Health Foundation.** Waitemata DHB is the appointer of trustees to this registered charitable trust which holds donations, grants and research funds. The funds are made available for purposes consistent with the wishes of the persons or organisations who provided the funds and with the purposes of the Three Harbours Health Foundation trust deed. These purposes include: provision of comforts and amenities, provision of clinical equipment, funding of training and education, and the funding of clinical trials and research. The Foundation is the umbrella trust for two further trusts, **North Shore Hospital Foundation** and **West Auckland Health Services Foundation**. These trusts have purposes identical to those of the Three Harbours Health Foundation but they assist with provision of hospital and community-based health services in their local areas.

### **Subsidiaries**

**HealthAlliance Ltd** is a shared services agency performing non-clinical support functions for its shareholding district health boards. Functions provided include procurement and supply chain, financial processing, information services and payroll processing. Until February 2011 HealthAlliance performed these functions primarily for its two shareholders: Waitemata DHB and Counties Manukau DHB. In March 2011 the role of HealthAlliance was enlarged. It began performing support functions for all four northern region DHBs: Waitemata, Counties Manukau, Auckland and Northland. All four DHBs are now shareholders in HealthAlliance. Health Benefits Limited, the national health procurement agency has also taken a shareholding.

**Northern DHB Support Agency Ltd (NDSA)** is a support services agency in which Waitemata DHB has a 33% shareholding. NDSA performs a number of funding functions on behalf of the northern region DHBs, particularly in relation to mental health contracts.

**Auckland Regional RMO Services Ltd (ARRMOS)**, in which Waitemata DHB has a 34% shareholding, arranges the allocation of registrars and house officers to the DHBs and performs a range of other functions related to the recruitment and training of junior medical staff.

**Milford Secure Properties Ltd** is a nominee company with shares held by a professional trustee. It was used during negotiations to purchase a property for Waitemata DHB. It is currently inactive.

## Organisational health

We are committed to building a performance and patient focused culture, and this culture change forms one of our ten priorities. Another of our ten priorities is clinical leadership, and we are aiming for clinicians to be leaders from the bedside to the boardroom. Clinical leadership is internationally recognised as a fundamental driver of improved patient care. How the DHB intends to deliver on these priorities is discussed in detail in *Module 3*.

We place a strong emphasis on staff learning and development, and we recognise the importance of good workforce information, to inform workforce planning and development.

We work closely with and actively involve staff unions through established consultative processes. We are working with other DHBs nationally and regionally, and with central government agencies and educational and training institutions to address workforce issues.

We also seek to be a good employer. The DHB is aware of its legal and ethical obligations in this regard. The DHB is also aware that good employment practices are an aid to recruitment and retention of staff.

Waitemata DHB's Good Employer policy makes clear that the DHB will provide:

- good and safe working conditions
- an equal employment opportunities programme
- recognition of the employment requirements of women
- recognition of the employment requirements of men
- recognition of the employment requirements of persons with disabilities
- the impartial selection of suitably qualified persons for employment
- recognition of the aims, aspirations and employment requirements of Māori people
- recognition of the aims, aspirations cultural differences and employment requirements of Pacific Island people and people from other ethnic or minority groups
- opportunities for the enhancement of the abilities of individual employees.

Similarly we aim to involve and engage our community in our planning and decision-making processes at the earliest possible opportunity, this has become more important as we respond to the implementation of the new service change processes (refer Module 6).

Consumer / community engagement occurs through a number of mechanisms:

- The partial funding by the DHB of Rodney and Waitakere Health Links and North Shore Community Health Voice. These groups play an increasing role in sharing of information, providing community/consumer input into service planning and design and co-opted membership of our Community and Public Health Advisory Committee.
- Developing and engaging with local government with reference to social/wellbeing outcomes i.e. Waitakere Collaboration, Community Waitakere, Social Wellbeing (Rodney), North Shore Council of Social Services, Active Communities.
- Local community network meetings eg. Glenfield, COMSUP in Helensville and Massey,

- Collaboration with other government agencies particularly Ministry of Social Development (MSD) including representation on the Community Response Forums
- Regional collaboration with other metro-Auckland DHBs to ensure consistency across the region and to benefit from one another's strengths eg Auckland DHB is looking to develop web-based engagement mechanisms.
- The Community Engagement Forum, whose membership includes the Healthlinks/Voice, provider arm general managers, and priority group (eg Māori, disability etc) representation from within the DHB.
- Awhina health campus creates increased opportunities for engagement with students, trainees, staff and community networks associated with education, research, community development and innovation
- Local boards are also providing another opportunity to develop engagement with our communities.

## Building capability

### **Regional Collaboration**

Regionalisation through collaboration is one of our priorities for 2011/12 (refer Module 3). We will collaborate with the other northern region DHBs to achieve the goals in the Northern Region Health Plan, simultaneously delivering population health, quality of patient experience and considering the cost dimension.

Through healthAlliance 'back-office' functions, workforce development and information technology will be regionalised. This includes common regional processes, data structures, work flows and reporting to enable clinicians to access patient information and work regionally.

### ***Regional Workforce and Human Resource Joint Activity and Initiatives***

In 2011/12 the four DHBs in the northern region will strengthen and build on the cooperative and collaborative activity already undertaken across a range of human resource functions over past years. This work provides an enabling platform on which to progress regional activity in line with health policy and ministerial expectation of greater collaboration and sharing of resources across support services. The establishment of the shared services Health Benefits Ltd at a national level and healthAlliance including all four northern region DHB's locally provides the organisational mechanisms for the formalisation of ongoing planning and implementation of shared strategies and projects within the greater human resources field.

A key objective is for the northern region DHBs to have common systems and organisational structures that enable them to better plan for and manage the human resources issues across the spectrum of the employment relationship of our large and diverse workforces. The northern region DHBs HRMS Strategy 2009-2013 is developed, but will be reviewed in line with any national strategic directions. The achievement of this document and agreement confirms the existence of significant regional competency and commitment.

It is critical that our talent is retained within the sector so that service delivery goals can be achieved. There is an established Regional Recruitment Managers group whose strategic objective is: "Regional collaboration resulting in industry leading talent acquisition and retention". National strategy in the area of employment relations will drive the regional



employment relations activity in the coming year. Employment relations experts from within the region will continue to contribute to national employment relations at strategic and operational levels.

The Auckland region DHBs own and operate a shared services organisation which facilitates RMO Administration across the region. The RMOs access training opportunities regionally and are allocated into appropriate training runs under the direction of professional College aligned Vocational Training Committees. Nationally the organisation's focus for 2011/12 is to work closely with Health Workforce NZ on the implementation of regional training hubs which would see close formal ties with Northland DHB developed, compulsory career plans and otherwise implementing the recommendations of the RMO Commission for a seamless training experience regardless of employer. Regionally the organisation is focused on ensuring DHB demand for RMO positions is aligned with the ability of the Universities to supply RMOs, holding vacancy rates within a range of 2.5-7.5% increasing RMO retention rates and ensuring improved RMO access to medical education and annual leave.

The Physician Assistant role was piloted at Counties Manukau DHB during 2010/11 and the objective for the 2011/12 year is to further expand the trial to other services within the region. The development of the Centre for Research and Innovation (Ko Awatea) at Counties Manukau DHB and the Health Campus at Waitemata DHB will enhance the learning opportunities provided within DHBs and across the region in technical and clinical training, leadership and management development and professional development. Work is ongoing to get recruitment, learning, education and workforce plans regionally aligned.

Health Workforce New Zealand (HWNZ) funds a number of initiatives that focus on:

- Training for post-graduate nurses
- Resident medical officer (RMO) training
- Community based health worker Hauora Maori training and associated costs

### ***Regional Information Systems Priorities***

[The Northern Region Information Systems Implementation Plan \(NRISIP\)](#) outlines the programme of work required to achieve the [strategic](#) objectives of the [National IT Plan 2010](#) and the [Regional Information Strategy 2010 -2020](#) for the next 3 to 5 years. Due to challenges around resourcing, complexity and governance the programme may need to be spread over a longer timeframe.

As agreed by the regional chief medical officers, the main clinical driver is to improve the continuity of care for patients in our region across the continuum of services through providing consistent and reliable access to core clinical documents and facts for all clinicians involved in a patient's care. This is fundamental to the northern region's ability to deliver on the whole of system approach to health service delivery which is being embedded throughout the northern region health plan.

A significant technical driver is the need to ensure that basic aspects of information systems development and functioning are both resilient and comparable across the four DHBs. This will provide a platform from which all can continue to develop regional information systems (IS) in a coordinated fashion. A key business driver is the need to replace Northland's legacy systems, as identified in the Readiness Assessment produced by the National Information Technology (IT) Board. It will likely be necessary to delay progress on some projects in some, if not all, DHBs during the period of catch-up required to establish a more uniform regional platform.

Two key processes will require active, strong leadership by senior management:

1. The development of regionally agreed and consistent business and clinical processes, which the regional technical information systems will underpin and enable.
2. The reprioritisation required within each DHB to match IS developments to available resources and to ensure that the order in which projects are undertaken takes account of crucial interdependencies and the need for regional consistency.

The Minister of Health's letter of expectations requires regional plans which focus on a small number of high priorities and regionalisation of IT platforms and IT support. The 16 February 2011 letter to DHB CEOs from the Chair of the DHB Information Group and from the Director of the National Health IT Board states that each DHB will need to significantly reduce the number of local health IT projects and focus on regional clinical projects. Furthermore, replacing legacy applications must be a priority so that each region has a common and standard regional IT platform. In this context the chief information officers and chief medical officers have identified a shortlist of key foundation projects which need to be planned, funded and implemented regionally.

#### *Other priorities*

Regional project teams will be established over the next few months to plan these programmes of work and project the necessary funding for the coming years. These programmes of work should be the key focus for regional investment and activity and should be "protected" in local DHB capital and operational expenditure prioritisation processes.

Some investment will also be possible and required in other regional projects that underpin the delivery of key clinical priorities in the short to medium term. Other regional priorities that have been identified include:

- E referrals Phase 2
- E discharges implemented to national standards
- E medicines including e medicines reconciliation, community and hospital e prescribing
- Shared Care Plan Phase 2
- E rostering
- establishment of the northern regional shared service organisation (NRSSO) including network integration, single sign-on and single service desk
- shared financial management systems
- IS support for Better Sooner More Convenient business case workstreams

Refer Appendix 9.3

#### **Waitemata DHB/Auckland DHB**

We are working with Auckland DHB to progress opportunities for joint service planning and delivery across our two organisations. This is assisted by our shared chair and Māori board members. The recent merging of the Primary Care Planning and Funding Team across the two DHBs will see increasing consistency of relationships and primary care management across the two DHBs. This will include the participation of the Waitemata DHB PHOs in the Auckland DHB District PHO Alliance. We will look to integrate further services where service quality or costs can be improved by doing so.

## **Building Capability within Waitemata DHB**

### ***Asset Management***

We developed an Asset Management Plan (AMP) in 2005 which was updated in September 2009. The AMP outlines Waitemata DHB's current physical asset base used in delivering health services, the condition of the assets, refurbishment, upgrades and replacement requirements over the long term. The AMP therefore supports investment decision by providing asset replacement profiles which facilitate management and ongoing maintenance of the current asset base. In addition, the AMP reflects the future strategic capital intentions of the DHB, outlining the key facility development projects required to ensure the DHB continues to meet the future demand for health services (as articulated in the Clinical Services Plan (CSP)). As such, the AMP provides a linkage and/or supports various key Waitemata DHB planning and operational work streams such as CSP, facilities and site master planning, capital budgeting and operational budgeting.

### ***Facilities Modernisation***

We aim to modernise outdated and inadequate facilities in line with the strategic objective of providing high quality and productive health services. Over the past twelve months we have delivered the following projects as outlined in the DAP 2010/11:

- new ward 2 at North Shore hospital for medical patients
- Waitakere hospital emergency care centre 24/7 project
- Waitakere hospital Rangitira paediatric short stay unit
- North Shore hospital ward 10 refurbishment
- North Shore hospital senior medical officer lounge
- Operating theatre refurbishment
- Oral health clinics in Henderson, Edmonton and Glenfield.

Over the next 12 month (2011/12) period we anticipate delivering the following projects:

- North Shore hospital car parking building
- Renal office suite and dialysis unit – operational by July 2011
- Stage 1 Health Campus for education, training and research
- North Shore hospital Lakeview Extension incorporating a state of the art emergency department
- North Shore hospital cardiology services including a coronary care unit, step-down unit, cardiology ward and cardiac catheterisation laboratories as part of the Lakeview build
- North Shore hospital phased theatre refurbishment – dependent on elective surgical unit establishment
- continuing the new oral community health clinics
- Rangitira ward refurbishment
- Refurbishment of ward 3 at North Shore hospital.

We are also actively pursuing the following projects as we move towards 2012/13:

- North Shore hospital elective surgical unit
- North Shore hospital new Taharoto mental health facility.

### ***Sustainability***

The Waitemata District Health Board is leading the way across District Health Boards in New Zealand in addressing the issue of sustainability with the appointment of a full time sustainability officer. The purpose of this role is to improve the sustainability of the WDHB and reduce the WDHB carbon footprint whilst having the benefit of saving costs, as well as

ensuring we contribute to being responsible corporate citizens. Hospitals as they run today are energy and resource hungry, therefore, it makes good business sense to attempt to reduce these costs and at the same time reduce our impact upon the environment.

The New Zealand government are keen to ensure that all government departments address sustainability and where possible utilise a more holistic and sustainable approach to business as demonstrated by the government initiative The Carbon Neutral Public service programme which paved the way for schemes such as The Carbon Emissions Trading Scheme.

The global impacts of climate change are already becoming evident and further changes are inevitable, this will mean that human health is and will increasingly be affected. Therefore, as conscientious health care practitioners we have a duty to ensure that our services are developed and delivered in a sustainable way.

The World Health Organisation published a paper in 2009 entitled 'Healthy hospitals Healthy Planet Healthy People', addressing climate change in health care settings, within which it was discussed that the health sector can and should play a leading role in mitigating the effects of climate change by firstly 'getting our own house in order' and secondly by creating 'a series of health economic and social co-benefits that improve the health of the population'.

The development of a sustainability statement and policy as well as the implementation of an Environmental Management System (EMS) is a crucial first step in the WDHB's journey towards becoming a more environmentally friendly and sustainable organisation.

#### *Emergency Planning*

Waitemata DHB, together with the other Northern region DHBs, plans to undertake a number of activities to support regional emergency planning and management in 2011/12.

The emergency planning and management requirements of the Operating Policy Framework will be met. This includes completion of all regional work plans, in particular the update of the regional Health Emergency Plan, and testing DHB and regional Health Emergency Management function and capability. This will ensure the readiness of DHBs to co-ordinate a sustainable response if an emergency arises.

The Rugby World Cup requires special emergency planning consideration in 2011/12. This event has a particular impact on Auckland DHB, but Waitemata DHB will ensure that its incident management plans are fully aligned with Auckland DHB so that we are able to participate in a co-ordinated response throughout the Rugby World Cup. Activities to be undertaken in preparation for the RWC include:

- Ensure staffing capacity to cope with demands
- Focus on liquor licensing issues
- Ensure preparedness for a potential increase in food-borne illness
- Planning for the impact increased visitors may have on primary care

The DHBs will work collaboratively with emergency services in each district and the region to ensure timely notification, and accurate communication and liaison in the event of an emergency.

## Legislative Requirements

We will provide the Ministry with information that enables monitoring of performance against any agreement between the parties, and providing advice to the Minister in respect to this. This includes routine monitoring against the funding, DHB service delivery, and DHB ownership performance objectives.

We will provide the Minister and the Director-General of Health with the following reports during the year:

- annual reports and audited financial statements
- quarterly reports
- monthly reports
- any ad hoc information that the Minister or Ministry requires.

### Ability to enter into Service Agreements

In accordance with section 25 of the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act, Waitemata DHB is permitted by this annual plan to:

- (a) negotiate and enter into service agreements containing any terms and conditions that may be agreed; and
- (b) negotiate and enter into agreements to amend service agreements.

### Memoranda of Understanding

We hold a number of Memoranda of Understanding (MoUs) with other groups and agencies which outline the principles, processes and protocols for working together at governance and operational levels to deliver better health care outcomes to the people of the district. These include the MoUs currently held with Manawhenua, and with Te Whanau o Waipareira.

Through the new Awhina health campus we expect to create new MoUs with a number of partners, focusing on creating umbrella Board level agreements centred on goals and opportunities that are of mutual interest. These will include:

- The University of Auckland
- AUT University (update of existing MoU in progress)
- Unitec Institute of Technology (building on existing MoU)
- Massey University
- Otago Polytechnic
- Te Whare Wananga o Awanuiarangi
- The University of Otago
- The New Zealand Health Innovation Hub (shareholding of new entity being set up with Auckland, Counties Manukau and Canterbury DHBs)
- Coast to Coast Hauora Trust
- Waitemata PHO
- ProCare PHO

These MoU will enable us to streamline and further develop opportunities for education and workforce development (for the existing and future workforce). For example a regional allied health clinical school, cohorts of students and post-graduate trainees will be able to come to the district's provider network for a continuous year, and participate in relevant research and innovation as well as training.

## MODULE 6:SERVICE CONFIGURATION

### Service coverage and service change

#### Service coverage

Service coverage is the mechanism by which the Crown articulates the national minimum quality, range and levels of access to services that are expected to be provided from public health and disability funding. These expectations are set out in the service coverage schedule (SCS) which, together with the operating policy framework, forms part of the funding agreement accountabilities of DHBs.

We will continue to strive to meet service coverage requirements and have not at this stage identified any new exceptions or gaps that have not previously been reported to and/or discussed with the Ministry of Health. The following gaps are expected during 2011/12:

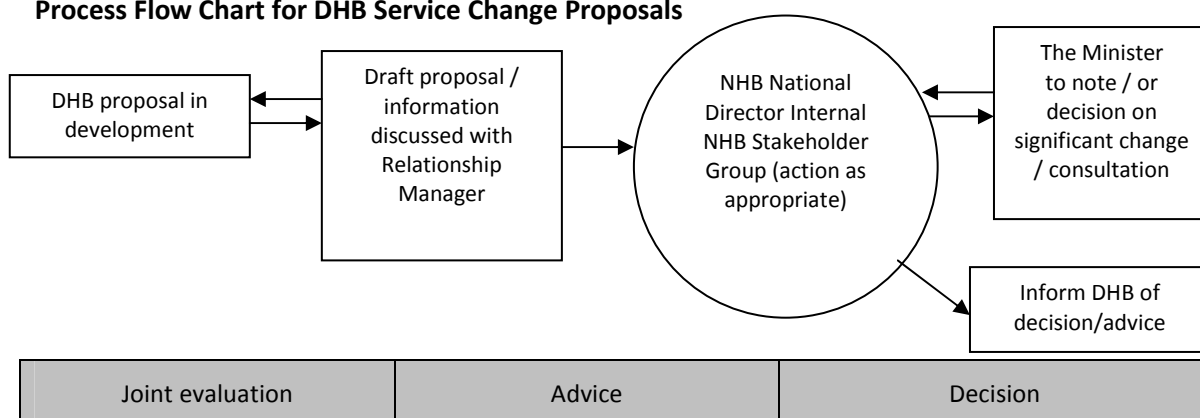
Service	Previous Reference	Comment
Several services	Ministry of Health is aware of this risk	RMO shortages across the DHB and the region will impact upon service delivery in a number of areas especially medicine and obstetrics and gynaecology. This will continue to be impacted by a number of issues including vacancies and regional agreement to cap locum rates.

#### Service change

The Minister of Health has agreed a new process to manage “significant” service change from 2011. The overarching consideration (including what constitutes “significant”) is alignment to or departure from current service levels and the National Service Framework.

The DHB will follow the service change protocols in the Operational Policy Framework (OPF) and notify the National Health Board of any service changes that may arise from any service reviews planned for the coming year.

#### Process Flow Chart for DHB Service Change Proposals



Consultation will be required where the Minister of Health considers we are proposing changes that will have a significant impact on recipients of our services, their caregivers or providers that materially impact on:

- service eligibility or access to services by our population including access to services provided by other DHBs or the way services are provided
- the financial position of DHBs proposing the change or the other DHBs.

Another consideration highlighted by the National Health Board is the degree of public comment or impact on public confidence the proposed service change is likely to generate.

Where the Minister of Health directs us to make significant changes, the Minister may also require us to consult on how those changes should be made.<sup>4</sup>

## **Funder**

We conduct service reviews and evaluations as part of our quality and audit framework and as part of ensuring we are maximising the health gain we can achieve from the available resources. Processes undertaken are consistent with Treasury Guidelines and the requirements of the operational policy framework.

Our Funder Arm has continued to review all agreements during 2010/11, a process which commenced in 2009/10 – looking for opportunities to deliver better value for money and productivity. In 2011/12 further service reviews and evaluations may result in recommendations that provide greater value for money which include reconfiguration of the service agreement or a variation in the service specification. Should service reconfigurations be required or service coverage be affected, we will work through the Service Change process with the National Health Board. Consultation of key stakeholders is an essential component of this process.

The following service reviews/possible reconfigurations are planned for 2011/12:

- pregnancy and parenting classes - a service review will be undertaken to ensure we are meeting the requirements of the service coverage schedule once the new requirements have been notified from the Ministry of Health (note these services are funded by both our funder and provider)
- primary maternity – a service review was undertaken during 2010/11 and as a result we are looking at providing additional primary maternity capacity to our community. Before a final decision is made a costing exercise is being undertaken in the provider arm and an expression of interest looking at potential providers will be undertaken
- community based support services provided to older people to ensure they are safe, relevant and of high quality – this review is due to start in 2010/11.
- after-hours primary care – Waitemata DHB has participated in a regional after hours project to develop a sustainable solution to after-hours service provision in the Auckland metro region. The solution will include establishing a core network of after-hours services for our shared populations that will increase access to affordable, more equitable, after-hours urgent care.

It is likely that after hour clinics will be reduced to 10 (from 8am – 10pm) across the Auckland metro region with each DHB having their own solution to over night services (10pm – 8am).

---

<sup>4</sup> Note that WDHB also has commitments under its Board policy on consultation and engagement.

## **Provider**

The region has agreed a number of service review priorities for 2011/12 that may result in service change at a future date. These service reviews have been signed-off by the respective DHBs and the impacted DHBs have agreed to start the planning process. At this point in time the commitment is to undertake a review of the configuration of the identified services with a view to confirming whether there will be any future change to the service delivery arrangements and if so, the extent of proposed service changes.

The review process will include confirmation of expected volume and financial impacts associated with any proposed changes. For the identified list of service reviews, there is currently no agreed level of change to current IDF arrangements in 2011/12.

As at 20 May 2011, the agreed services to be reviewed include:

- Cardiology
- Renal
- Ophthalmology
- Maternal medicine
- Vascular surgery
- Paediatric medicine
- Second trimester TOP service
- Respiratory (Oxygen)

Further description of the service review priorities is found in Appendix 9.2

## **Service issues**

There are a number of national activities underway, particularly through DHBNZ, which are likely to require consultation eg any proposed substantive changes to the community pharmacy services and agreement.

The immunisation health target (95% of children fully immunised at 24 months) is challenging for us to achieve in 2011/12 as we have a combined decline and opt off rate of 6%. We anticipate the highest coverage we will achieve will be 92-93% depending on the combined decline and opt-off rates.

The increased cardiovascular disease risk assessment target (part of the cardiovascular/diabetes health target) of 90% across all ethnic groups will also be difficult for us to meet in 2011/12. Quarter 3 2010/11 results suggest while this may be possible overall (WDHB Total result = 81.5%), but our results for Maori for the same period show performance at only 73.3%. Based on current contracts and resources applied to the CVD risk assessment, we anticipate results for Maori to increase by approximately 2% over the year based on past trends.





## MODULE 7: PRODUCTION PLANNING

### Production planning

#### Summary description of Production Plan

The production plan documents the predominantly medical and surgical volumes we are forecasting to provide in 2011/12. It also includes the volumes we fund other DHBs to provide for our population. The production plan replaces the price volume schedule (PVS) used in previous years. Similarly to the PVS, the production plan maintains a unified single production schedule, structured around purchase unit codes (PUCs) as the smallest unit of output measure, but focused on volumes. The resulting plan will produce information for different purposes and stakeholders. For the purposes of this section, the summary: Annual Plan View is included here.

Summarised Outputs (DHB of Service)			Waitemata	
	2010/11 Output Plan		% growth	% growth weights
	2010/11 Forecast	2011/12 Planned		
Case-weighted inpatient discharges				
Maternity	7,890	7,890	0.00%	0.00%
Medical	29,627	31,358	5.84%	1.86%
Medical electives	678	642	-5.38%	-0.04%
Medical acute	28,941	30,709	6.11%	1.90%
Medical other	7	7	-1.35%	0.00%
Surgical	24,598	26,282	6.85%	1.81%
Surgical electives	11,052	13,106	18.59%	2.21%
Surgical acute	13,529	13,160	-2.73%	-0.40%
Surgical other	17	16	-6.05%	0.00%
Total case-weighted inpatient discharges				
Total	62,115	65,531	5.50%	3.67%
Outpatient services (expressed as events)				
ED	42,426	43,698	3.00%	0.08%
Medical first	20,242	17,799	-12.07%	-0.30%
Medical follow up	48,575	44,055	-9.30%	-0.38%
Oncology	-	-	0.00%	0.00%
Renal	5,706	20,264	255.13%	1.68%
Scope	10,300	10,485	1.80%	0.11%
Surgical first	15,161	14,001	-7.65%	-0.08%
Surgical follow up	35,443	29,304	-17.32%	-0.33%
Other services (expressed as events)				
Maternity	5,528	5,528	0.00%	0.00%
Medical	30,071	33,490	11.37%	0.14%
Surgical	652	428	-34.40%	-0.01%
Health of Older People	54,601	56,933	4.27%	0.13%
Miscellaneous	439,720	479,930	9.14%	0.80%
All non-inpatient services (expressed as case-weighted outputs)				
Total	30,957	32,668	5.53%	1.84%
Total volume growth	93,072	98,199		5.51%

### **Explanatory Notes - Summarised Outputs (DHB of Service)**

The information used to build this table has been drawn from volume data in the 2011/12 Production Plan, across forecast (2010/11), and planned (2011/12) years. The scope of services counted has been limited to those purchase unit codes that meet two criteria: a national price must exist; and the unit of measure must be output (not input or programme) based. The list of relevant purchase unit codes, and their grouping in this table, is available on request.

The most important results in the table are those in the 'Total volume growth' line, which gives the percentage change in outputs across planned growth from 2010/11 to 2011/12.

The percentage growth weight column contains the weighted contribution to output growth, relative to each service. The weights are based on volume weighted to the national case-mix price.

## MODULE 8: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

### Financial performance

Our financial goal is to improve health outcomes and reduce inequalities while living within our means. That is to deliver health services to our population in line with legislative requirements, Ministerial expectations and within the funding available to our DHB.

This will be achieved through:

- Fostering a culture of financial accountability and discipline throughout the organisation to ensure we live within our means.
- Carefully planning and implementing affordable capital developments that enable us to maintain appropriate infrastructure to meet the health service delivery requirements for our population;
- Continued focus on implementing smarter ways of delivering quality health services more efficiently, more cost effectively and reducing any waste; and
- Continued participation in and implementation of regional and national value for money initiatives including establishment of a shared services organisation for the Northern Region DHBs.

Based on year to date financial performance and expectations for the rest of this year, and informed by robust organisational and financial analysis:

- We are forecasting a surplus of \$1.6M for the 2010/11 year, against a planned breakeven result. This positive result reflects containment of cost growth, aided by the successful implementation of a Business Transformation Initiative that is expected to generate savings in excess of \$40M by the end of 2010/11. The surplus is planned to be spent on capital expenditure in 2011/12, as such, is not a cyclical surplus to be offset by a deficit in future years. Potential risks to the forecast result include the impact of the final Inter District Flow wash-ups and the impact of a severe early winter season if this occurs in the last quarter of the year. We will proactively manage identified risks to meet the forecast financial result.
- We are also planning a breakeven result for 2011/12 and the out-years. Breakeven is planned for all of our business divisions (Provider arm, Governance & Funding Administration and Funding arm). Key assumptions for the 2011/12 financial plans are outlined later in this section. This plan was developed from a combined 'bottom-up, top down' budgeting process to ensure development of realistic financial plans that reflect the level of planned services and activities and to ensure accountability is retained from the responsibility centre through to service group level and organisational level.

Underpinning the financial plans is a comprehensive Business Transformation Programme also discussed later in this section.

## Forecast Financial Statements

The tables below provide a summary of the consolidated financial statements for the audited result for 2009/10, year end forecasts for 2010/11 and plans for 2011/12 to 2013/14.

### Statement of Comprehensive Income

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Government and Crown Agency Revenue	1,165,146	1,214,357	1,262,837	1,301,795	1,341,955
Patient Sourced and Other Income	20,395	20,988	26,272	27,084	27,919
IDFs & Inter DHB Provider Income	75,470	78,741	77,731	80,429	83,220
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>1,261,011</b>	<b>1,314,086</b>	<b>1,366,840</b>	<b>1,409,308</b>	<b>1,453,094</b>
Personnel Costs	434,816	446,874	467,217	481,631	496,485
Outsourced Costs	47,967	45,364	37,734	38,900	40,098
Clinical Supplies Costs	73,678	74,544	83,455	86,027	88,681
Infrastructure & Non-Clinical supplies Costs	99,050	99,982	104,997	108,252	111,611
Payments to Other Providers	614,191	645,686	673,437	694,498	716,219
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,269,702</b>	<b>1,312,450</b>	<b>1,366,840</b>	<b>1,409,308</b>	<b>1,453,094</b>
<b>Net Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>(8,691)</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Other Comprehensive Income</b>					
<b>Gains/(Losses) on Property Revaluations</b>	(12,200)	0	0	0	0
<b>Gains/(Losses) in Foreign Currency Translation Reserve</b>	0	0	0	0	0
Gains/(Losses) in Cashflow Hedge Reserve	0	0	0	0	0
Gains/(Losses) in Asset for Sale Financial Assets Reserve	0	0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>(20,891)</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Strong financial performance is demonstrated in the financial plans. Our financial planning continues on the premise of a non-negotiable requirement to achieve breakeven results for 2011/12 and ongoing.

While containing costs is a challenge for us given high demographic growth, the impact of the ageing population and continuing cost pressures in operational costs, we recognise that our revenue in future years is most likely to grow at a much slower rate than previously experienced. In addition we will be increasing elective volumes in line with the rest of New Zealand. This growth will need to be managed through productivity improvements, process improvements, efficiencies and savings.

The Business Transformation Initiative first implemented in 2010/11, along with the culture of increased financial responsibility, discipline, accountability and governance oversight on

financial performance will all combine to assist in delivering the planned results. Improving productivity, reducing waste, effectively utilising available resources and working smarter are all strategies that will continue to be adopted to ensure the sustainability of our health services and financial performance.

## Statement of Cashflows

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Operating Receipts	1,287,214	1,310,170	1,364,935	1,407,344	1,451,069
Operating Payments (-ve)	(1,242,053)	(1,283,484)	(1,330,584)	(1,371,809)	(1,414,317)
<b>Operating Cashflow</b>	<b>45,161</b>	<b>26,686</b>	<b>34,351</b>	<b>35,535</b>	<b>36,752</b>
Capital Expenditure (-ve)	(33,455)	(77,095)	(63,916)	(20,764)	(19,820)
Increase in restricted funds and investments	2,339	3,916	1,905	1,964	2,025
<b>Investing Cashflow</b>	<b>(31,116)</b>	<b>(73,179)</b>	<b>(62,011)</b>	<b>(18,800)</b>	<b>(17,795)</b>
Equity Injections	2,377	5,285	5,288	0	0
New debt	0	36,584	23,540	0	0
Other non current liability movements	0	0	0	0	0
Interest paid	(9,843)	(10,171)	(15,611)	(16,093)	(16,589)
<b>Financing Cashflow</b>	<b>(7,466)</b>	<b>31,698</b>	<b>13,217</b>	<b>(16,093)</b>	<b>(16,589)</b>
Total Cash In	1,291,930	1,355,955	1,395,668	1,409,308	1,453,094
Total Cash Out	(1,285,351)	(1,370,750)	(1,410,111)	(1,408,666)	(1,450,726)
<b>Net cash movements</b>	<b>6,579</b>	<b>(14,795)</b>	<b>(14,443)</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>2,368</b>
plus Cash (opening)	27,321	33,900	19,105	4,662	5,304
<b>Cash (closing)</b>	<b>33,900</b>	<b>19,105</b>	<b>4,662</b>	<b>5,304</b>	<b>7,672</b>

Cashflow forecasts reflect the impact of capital projects approved by the Minister of Health (such as the Lakeview Extension, Car Park and Oral Health Projects) and other projects approved by the Waitemata DHB Board. The deterioration in closing cash in 2011/12 is due to significant cash contributions by the DHB towards the capital projects, with the DHB meeting 50% of the \$141M funding required for capital expenditure for the first two planning years from internally generated cash. Equity injections reflect Crown funding for the Oral Health project.

Waitemata DHB currently has borrowing facilities from the Crown Health Financing Agency (CHFA) of \$201.376M, of which \$165.796 is drawn. The undrawn facility of \$35.58M is for the Lakeview Extension project and drawings against this are expected to start prior to the end of this year. The facilities with the CHFA will increase to \$225.92M following an application for a new loan facility of \$24.544M for the Car Park project approved by the Minister in March 2011.

## Statement of Financial Position

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Current Assets	63,853	56,105	41,662	41,804	44,172
Non current assets	421,964	478,585	524,375	525,401	523,855
Less: Current Liabilities (-ve)	(141,543)	(146,003)	(147,072)	(148,340)	(148,862)
Working Capital	(77,690)	(89,898)	(105,410)	(106,536)	(104,690)
<b>Net funds employed</b>	<b>344,274</b>	<b>388,687</b>	<b>418,965</b>	<b>418,865</b>	<b>419,165</b>
Non current liabilities	183,238	220,730	245,720	245,620	245,920
Crown equity	161,036	167,957	173,245	173,245	173,245
<b>Net funds employed</b>	<b>344,274</b>	<b>388,687</b>	<b>418,965</b>	<b>418,865</b>	<b>419,165</b>

The financial projections show a strong financial position, despite a reduction in the value of land of \$12.2M from asset revaluations as at 30 June 2010. The increasing non-current asset base over the years reflects continued investment in DHB facilities and infrastructure to ensure the DHB has adequate and appropriate facilities to continue to meet the health needs of our population. No property disposals are planned for the period.

## Disposal of Land

In compliance with clause 43 of schedule 3 of the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000, Waitemata DHB will not sell, exchange, mortgage or charge land without the prior written approval of the Minister of Health. Waitemata DHB will comply with the relevant protection mechanism that addresses the Crown's obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and any processes related to the Crown's good governance obligations in relation to Maori sites of significance.

## Statement of Movement in Equity

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Total equity at beginning of the period	179,550	161,036	167,957	173,245	173,245
Total Comprehensive Income - DHB Governance & Funding Administration	1,028	0	0	0	0
Total Comprehensive Income - DHB Provider	(30,385)	1,636	0	0	0
Total Comprehensive Income - DHB Funds	8,466	0	0	0	0
Equity Injections - Capital	2,377	5,285	5,288	0	0
Equity Injections - Deficit Support	0	0	0	0	0
Capital Repaid	0	0	0	0	0
Other Movements	0	0	0	0	0
Movement in Trust and Special Funds	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Equity at end of the period</b>	<b>161,036</b>	<b>167,957</b>	<b>173,245</b>	<b>173,245</b>	<b>173,245</b>

Asset revaluations as at 30 June 2010 resulted in a \$12.2M reduction in land values. This, together with a deficit generated in 2009/10 contributed to the reduction in the equity closing position in 2009/10. Equity injections for the Oral Health project and a surplus forecast for 2009/10 improve the equity position.

## Significant Assumptions

### Revenue Growth

Growth in Population Based Funding Formula (PBFF) revenue for 2011/12 is based on the National Health Board funding envelope advice, with an increase of \$42.757M or 3.8 per cent over 2010/11 funding envelope. This is comprised of a 1.72 per cent increase to fund cost pressures and 2.08 per cent for demographic growth.

For the out-years, we have assumed that funding increase would be of the same nominal value as that signalled for 2011/12 as advised by the National Health Board.

Other revenue is based on contractual arrangements in place and reasonable estimates for other income.



Overall funding increase over 2010/11 forecast is \$52.754M as summarised in the table below:

	\$'000s	Comment
Government and Crown Agency Revenue	47,470	Reflects PBFF Funding envelope increases, increases for direct contracts with the Ministry of Health, Funding from the Health Workforce NZ for CTA and ACC contracts.
Patient Sourced and Other Income	5,284	Patient sourced income, including Non-Residents income from ineligible patients, interest income and other income.
<b>Total Revenue Increase</b>	<b>52,754</b>	

## Expenditure Growth and Other Drivers for Expenditure Growth

Expenditure is budgeted to increase by \$54.390M above the 2010/11 forecast level and this expenditure growth is driven by demographic growth in current services provided by the DHB, demographic growth impacting on demand driven third party contracts, clinical staff growth to meet service growth requirements, costs for settled employment contracts (including automatic wage creep), cost of capital for facilities developments and inflationary pressure on supplies and services.

*Key assumptions used in forecasting expenditure include:*

- Planned personnel costs include the impact of all settled employment agreements, automatic step increases and impact of new FTEs. Financial plans also include risk provisions for employment contracts that have expired and have not yet been settled as well as employment agreements that will expire during the planning period.
- The clinical supplies cost growth is based on actual known inflation factors in contracts, estimation of price and exchange rate impacts on supplies with advice from procurement and adjustments for known specific information within services. Costs also reflect the impact of service growth.
- Demand driven funder expenditure is based on appropriate demographic growth analysis and historical expenditure trends, in line with available funding. Funder budgets also take into consideration the Minister of Health's expectations in regard to budgeting for pharmaceuticals, primary care and age related residential care.
- The ongoing implementation of Better Sooner More Convenient strategies and initiatives (as outlined in this Annual Plan and as approved in the Northern Region Health Plan for commencing in 2011/12) is resourced at 2010/11 spend plus growth in line with funding envelope expectations.

Apart from cost pressures from employment contract settlements and inflationary factor on consumables and infrastructure costs, the other key driver for expenditure growth for Waitemata DHB is its demographic growth and ageing population. Based on the 2006 Census, Waitemata DHB has the second fastest growing population in New Zealand, which is not expected to change for the three years of this plan. Every five years our population grows by over 50,000 people. The population is aging faster than the national average. Growth in the over 65 population group is the second highest in the country and in the over 85 year olds it is the fourth highest.

The out-year expenditure assumptions include consideration of the projected demographic growth described above, existing service expansions, agreed service transfers, personnel cost growth, price increases and supply cost considerations.

## **Business Transformation**

As part of the annual planning cycle, robust processes were used to estimate the financial implications of delivering services planned by the DHB and the capital and operating resources required to deliver the services. Following a thorough assessment of budgets, challenging these budgets and identification of budget improvements at responsibility centre level throughout the organisation, a funding gap of \$22.348M still remained. To bridge this gap, the DHB considered savings instead of service reductions.

On the back of a successful Business Transformation Programme implemented in 2010/11 (with the DHB expecting to achieve more than \$40M of the \$42M planned savings), the DHB has continued to progress the identification of savings to close the new \$22M funding gap for 2011/12. Improvements to the Business Transformation Programme framework have also been made to enhance the process of identifying new opportunities and enhancing existing ones. A more structured governance approach is now in place with a Steering Group overseeing the savings work streams and ongoing identification and communication processes as well as reporting to the Waitemata DHB Executive Leadership, the Board (and Committees) and the National Health Board.

The key sources for the \$22.348M savings required for 2011/12 are summarised below:

- Reduced personnel costs arising from efficiencies and productivity improvements from staff skill mix reviews, multi skilling of staff, staff utilisation reviews, rationalisation of surgical house officers and reconfiguring management and administration.
- Savings from surgical services arising from improved productivity and efficiencies in delivering additional Electives for 2011/12.
- Reduced Operating Theatre Consumables and ward consumables.
- Improvements in Community Radiology Services, Outpatient services reviews, and reduction of ICU/HDU beds
- Savings from contract/ service reviews including in-house cleaning, orderly service reviews, ESBL screening reviews and laboratory service reviews
- Mental Health savings arising from optimising workforce capability and capacity (Nursing and Allied Health), utilisation of technologies to improve efficiency (e.g. use of Video Conferencing in Forensic Services) and acuity levels budget reviews.
- Contract reviews across the DHB business including vendor contracts and Funder contracts.

The Business Transformation is not just a savings programme to meet annual financial planning requirements. Rather, it is a means for reviewing the business as a whole in order to deliver long term sustainable transformation to reduce costs without compromising service delivery and caring for patients. The organisation is looking hard for sustainable opportunities that will assist the organisation as a whole in reducing waste, improving productivity, increasing efficiency and optimising the use of limited resources so that we can truly “live within our means” not only in 2011/12 but beyond.

Clinical Value Pathway reviews will be undertaken to identify sustainable savings. To date, the Business Transformation Steering Group have identified a number of loss-making services in comparison with National Pricing Program. In order to better understand the

cost pressures of these loss-making services, the Steering Group has commenced a Clinical Value Pathways review process. The main aim of this work is to improve the efficiency and productivity of services and better alignment with the National Pricing Program. The Steering Group recognises this work will take time and therefore do not expect savings for 2011/12 and is intended to be a long-term strategy to improve efficiency and productivity across the organisation. Work has now commenced in Cardiology, Orthopaedics and Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in the first phase of review.

### Inter-District Flows and Service Changes

Service changes for InterDistrict Flows are per the national Health Board IDF Funding advice and any agreements with relevant DHBs. Key service changes are discussed below.

The next step in the Phase 1 Renal Service transfer from Auckland occurs in July 2011 with increased local dialysis services being provided at North Shore Hospital. The 2011/12 funding envelope includes reduced levels of inter district flow revenue at Auckland DHB associated with service transfers to Waitemata DHB that were commenced in 2010/11. These changes include renal, chronic pain and emergency department services.

Recent changes to primary care contracting arrangements in the Auckland region impact on inter-district flow arrangements currently reflected in the funding envelope. Specifically, an adjustment in inter-district flows between Waitemata DHB and Auckland DHB is needed with the transfer of specific contract management responsibilities.

The following table summarises the inter-district flow changes to the funding envelope that need to be implemented in 2011/12 associated with this change. All other inter-district flows are based on the agreed levels reflected in the 2011/12 funding envelope.

	Current inter-district flows 2011/12	Revised inter-district flows 2011/12	Change 2011/12
Inflow (ADHB to WDHB)	\$ 36,464,339	\$ 36,182,662	(\$281,677)
Outflow (WDHB to ADHB)	\$264,451,862	\$ 281,960,162	\$17,508,300

We will also undertake a detailed review of specific services to identify opportunities for improved access, quality and cost savings. We will:

- Prioritise inter-district flow expenditure on improving access to DHB assessment and treatment services and reducing routine follow-up
- Audit and monitor referral management protocols at other DHBs to ensure that patients are being accepted in accordance with agreed guidelines
- Review the cost of services for defined patient groups, identify opportunities for cost reduction and implement required changes
- Review automatic wash up provision for non priority elective services
- Progress agreement to implement marginal pricing for volumes provided in addition to the contracted volume.

## Additional Information

### Provider Arm Financial Performance

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
<b>Income</b>					
MoH via Funder	560,788	578,312	605,726	624,413	643,676
MoH Direct	37,630	47,303	38,080	39,254	40,465
Other	30,457	31,738	40,359	41,620	42,918
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>628,875</b>	<b>657,353</b>	<b>684,165</b>	<b>705,287</b>	<b>727,059</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>					
Personnel	429,882	440,511	461,847	476,096	490,780
Outsourced services	45,893	43,284	35,391	36,484	37,608
Clinical supplies	73,678	74,544	83,455	86,027	88,681
Infrastructure & non clinical supplies	97,262	97,378	103,472	106,680	109,990
Allocations	345	0	0	0	0
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>647,060</b>	<b>655,717</b>	<b>684,165</b>	<b>705,287</b>	<b>727,059</b>
<b>Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>(18,185)</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

The Provider arm year end forecast is a surplus of \$1.6M. This is a remarkable result given the Provider arm is emerging from an era of deficits which have been mainly driven by cost growth greater than revenue growth. Key drivers for Provider arm operating and capital cost pressures include:

- Significant service changes from the transfer of services from other DHBs, mainly orthopaedics, paediatric, hands, cardiac and other services; increase in elective surgery, mental health, oral health services and acute demand growth
- High salary increases from the advent of MECAs have contributed to significant salary and wages growth mainly in the Provider arm
- Significant investment in capital to replace, refurbish and expand existing facilities and infrastructure
- Revaluation of existing assets.

The Provider financial performance improvement reflects significant savings planned and expected to be achieved for 2010/11. The Provider arm is expected to contribute \$33M of the \$42M savings in the 2010/11 DAP. Most of the planned savings will be generated by year end and offsetting savings have been identified where some of the planned savings are not achievable resulting in an overall forecast surplus position. The plan is to apply the surplus to capital expenditure in 2011/12 to address some of the historical legacy of deferred Capex.

Moving forward, cost pressures are expected to continue in the Provider arm as revenue growth is now slower than previously experienced, while cost growth is not abating. For 2011/12 and for the first time for Waitemata DHB, the Provider arm has a negative funding

adjuster of \$6.5M from the internal funding received from the Funder. This adjuster means that the Provider arm is expected to deliver additional volumes at discounted national prices. This partly contributes to the funding gap of \$22m previously discussed, for which savings and productivity improvements are required to address the gap. The DHB Production Plan provided as part of this DAP planning package illustrates all the service volumes expected and planned to be delivered by the Provider.

### Governance and Funding Administration Arm Financial Performance

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Revenue	9,479	11,047	9,238	9,523	9,816
Expenditure	8,451	11,047	9,238	9,523	9,816
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1,028</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

The year end forecast result for the Governance and Funding Administration arm is in line with the 2010/11 DAP and breakeven is planned for the three year planning period.

The reduction in both revenue and costs from 2010/11 to 2011/12 mainly reflects transfers of staff and services to the Provider arm, mainly the following responsibility centres: Clinical library; Knowledge Centre; Clinical Research, Nursing development and Medical Education Unit which are all part of the Health Campus services.

### Funding Arm Financial Performance

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
Revenue	1,192,408	1,234,771	1,288,169	1,328,195	1,369,465
Expenditure					
Personal Health	850,673	885,666	944,279	973,645	1,003,926
Mental Health	195,042	201,771	195,714	201,802	208,080
DSS	123,962	131,899	134,639	138,793	143,074
Public Health	3,209	2,616	2,502	2,579	2,659
Maori Health	2,093	2,046	2,029	2,092	2,156
Governance	8,963	10,773	9,006	9,284	9,570
Total Expenditure	1,183,942	1,234,771	1,288,169	1,328,195	1,369,465
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>8,466</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

The year end forecast result for the Funding Arm is in line with the 2010/11 DAP and breakeven is planned for the three year planning period.

Funder 2011/12 expenditure plan increases by 4.3 per cent over the forecast for 2010/11 after incorporating savings targets for the funder. The Production Plan for the Funding arm is included in the overall DHB 2011/12 Production Plan, showing the services purchased by the Funder from the DHB internal Provider, NGOs and IDFs.

The financial performance of the Funder in relation to NGO Third Party Providers is summarised in the table below:

### **Funder Non Government Organisations**

	<b>2010/11 Forecast \$000</b>	<b>2011/12 Plan \$000</b>
Revenue	352,632	358,203
Expenditure		
Personal Health	216,062	218,982
Mental Health	30,352	31,212
DSS	96,825	104,699
Public Health	2,180	1,280
Maori Health	2,013	2,030
Total Expenditure	347,432	358,203
<b>Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>5,200</b>	<b>0</b>

The favourable forecast within Funder NGO for 2010/11 in part reflects one off and sustainable savings resulting from the early adoption by the Funder of a formal value for money evaluation process and the focus on savings initiatives across the services for which the Funder is directly responsible. This favourable forecast is expected to be offset by an unfavourable 2010/11 year end forecast in Funder IDF. The adverse IDF position is mostly a consequence of the increase in acute medical and surgical inpatient case weighted volume (WIES) being delivered at Auckland hospitals for Waitemata domiciled patients.

Both the 2010/11 forecast and 2011/12 plan incorporate the effect of recent changes to primary care contracting arrangements within the Auckland region and the resulting shift in revenue and expenditure between Primary Care services and Inter District Flow services. Similar financial realignments are expected to continue into 2011/12 in response to ongoing membership changes between Primary Healthcare Organisations (each change in PHO membership in 2011/12 will have an IDF consequence).

The Funder NGO Plan for 2011/12 reflects the funding and pricing expectations advised in the 2011/12 Funding Envelope as well as demand related expenditure forecasts. Demand growth is modelled on current and historical utilisation trends together with expected demographic projections.

The price component of expenditure growth in the Funder 2011/12 plan has been maintained to a minimum with only Age Related Residential Care services and First Contact Patient Care services receiving a mandatory price increase. These are in line with the Minister's pricing expectations expressed in the Funding Envelope. There is also a national decision by District Health Boards for the Combined Dental Agreement to receive a price related adjustor.

The more significant cause of NGO expenditure growth relates to the additional investment in Community Pharmacy services and reflects the Government's commitment to increased spending on community pharmaceuticals as well as the resulting increase in the dispensing fee component. Similarly, budgeted NGO expenditure also includes volume growth expected from increased utilisation of services contracted under other national and local service agreements. These include Health of Older Persons services, Primary Care services and Oral Health services.

The impact of the Funder value for money process is included in the Funder 2011/12 Plan and partly funds essential demand expenditure growth. The Funder value for money process will continue throughout 2011/12 and will include the systematic review of all service agreements in order to achieve the best health outcomes possible for the funding available.

### Capital Expenditure

	2009/10 Audited \$000	2010/11 Forecast \$000	2011/12 Plan \$000	2012/13 Plan \$000	2013/14 Plan \$000
<b>Funding Sources:</b>					
Free cashflow from depreciation	22,814	22,795	24,645	25,406	26,188
External Funding	2,377	41,869	28,828	0	0
Cash reserves	8,264	12,431	10,443	(4,642)	(6,368)
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>33,455</b>	<b>77,095</b>	<b>63,916</b>	<b>20,764</b>	<b>19,820</b>
<b>Baseline Capital Expenditure</b>					
Land	0	0	0	0	0
Buildings & Plant	1,429	6,400	14,856	7,000	8,000
Clinical Equipment	4,878	4,010	8,400	6,200	7,000
Other Equipment	323	180	204	200	200
Information Technology	3,330	3,280	2,424	2,000	2,200
Intangible Assets (Software)	(752)	1,030	2,496	2,000	2,300
Motor Vehicles	3,460	0	96	100	120
<b>Total Baseline Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>12,668</b>	<b>14,900</b>	<b>28,476</b>	<b>17,500</b>	<b>19,820</b>
<b>Strategic Investments</b>					
Land	0	0	0	0	0
Buildings & Plant	19,675	60,651	29,729	3,141	0
Clinical Equipment	0	0	0	0	0
Other Equipment	0	0	5,406	94	0
Information Technology	0	0	0	0	0
Intangible Assets (Software)	1,112	1,544	305	29	0
<b>Total Strategic Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>20,787</b>	<b>62,195</b>	<b>35,440</b>	<b>3,264</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Capital Payments</b>	<b>33,455</b>	<b>77,095</b>	<b>63,916</b>	<b>20,764</b>	<b>19,820</b>

Major projects included in the strategic capital are:

- Lakeview Extension (\$45.174M Crown and DHB funded), to be completed by November 2011.
- Lakeview First Floor Cardiology Services (\$8.5M funded by \$7.3M DHB cash and \$1.2M leasing) to be completed by January 2012.
- Car Park (\$24.544M, Crown debt funded) to be completed by October 2011 to enable the Lakeview Extension to be fully commissioned.
- Oral Health (\$13.787M, Crown and DHB funded) to be completed in the 2011/12 year.
- Renal Business Case (\$8.085M DHB funded) to be completed in 2011/12.

In addition, two business cases have been completed for the Elective Surgery Unit (\$39.4M) and the redevelopment of Taharoto Mental Health Unit (\$29.975M). These are with the Ministry of Health for consideration.

## Other measures and standards necessary to assess DHB Performance

### Full Time Equivalent (FTEs) Staff Levels

Full time equivalent staff numbers will grow by 238.7 FTEs (4.4 per cent) over 2010/11 budget levels as summarised below.

Staff Category	2010/11 Budget	2011/12 Budget	Variance (FTE)	Variance (%)
Medical	802.2	815.2	13.0	1.6%
Nursing	2,337.4	2,394.3	56.9	2.4%
Allied Health	1,379.9	1,416.1	36.2	2.6%
Support	131.0	246.6	115.6	88.3%
Management & Administration	828.0	845.0	17.0	2.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,478.5</b>	<b>5,717.3</b>	<b>238.7</b>	<b>4.4%</b>

FTE changes from 2010/11 to 2011/12 budget are primarily attributed to service transfers, demographic service growth, bringing in-house cleaning and surgical services, externally funded contracts and other changes as summarised in the table below:

Reason for FTE movement	FTE Change
Renal Service change (Transfer of Renal Services from Auckland DHB to Waitemata DHB)	32.9
Oral Health Service growth (Service growth per year two of the Oral Health Business case)	33.8
Waitakere ECC 24/7 (Expansion of Emergency Department Services at Waitakere Hospital to enable adult services to be provided 24/7)	9.9
Lakeview ED/ADU Expansion (service expansion per Lakeview business case)	62.4
Elective Services growth (Increase in elective surgical services as per MoH revenue advice, including one FTE for Elective Surgery Unit)	12.3
Lakeview Extension First Floor Cardiology Services (Lakeview Extension Business Case scope change reflecting fit-out of first floor for Cardiology services)	9.7



Reason for FTE movement	FTE Change
Externally Funded contracts (including 2 <sup>nd</sup> Breast Screening Mobile Unit, New HPV Contract, increase in 2010/11 Mental Health Blue Print Funding, additional revenue and service contract for MEDHOPS - MoH Gastro, Massey University, Abbots and InterRai Projects)	19.6
CT Scanner	5.4
Rangitira Expansion (additional paediatric medical services)	5.4
Car Park (Car park business case with 4 FTEs starting October 2011, which will be 3 FTEs in for the 2011/12 full year view)	3.0
Additional Beds (Titirangi bed expansion to support the expansion of surgical services at Waitakere Hospital)	6.0
WDHB Service Changes (In-house Cleaning, Surgical In-sourcing and IS business case)	120.5
Health of Older People Service development	8.0
Funder externally funded contracted FTEs not to be counted as part of the Management & Admin cap (per MoH advice).	2.0
Transfers from hA for electronic rostering and timesheet project.	2.0
Net reductions from budget improvements/changes and efficiencies	(94.1)
<b>Net FTE Changes</b>	<b>238.7</b>

The Management and Administration cap set for Waitemata DHB and its subsidiaries by the Minister of Health is 1,009 FTEs. The DHB has managed to maintain FTEs within the cap despite significant service changes arising from service transfers from Auckland DHB, new services including externally funded contracts and demographic growth.

The table below summarises the Management and Administration FTE cap and the plan against that for 2011/12:

	2010/11 Cap	2011/12 Cap	2011/12 Plan	Variance
FTEs Established (including vacancies)	828	845	847	(2)
+ Contractors	35	20	20	
+ Subsidiaries	159	144	144	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>1,011</b>	<b>(2)</b>

The 2011/12 cap is still as set by the Minister at 1,009, although reflecting movements within categories, with a planned reduction in use of contracted FTEs, transfer of two FTEs from subsidiary and more established FTEs. However, the planned management and administration FTEs are two FTEs outside the cap for 2011/12. The Ministry of Health advised that two FTEs for an MoH funded "Change Management Programme" for Maori services (which is not an ongoing Business as Usual requirement) are not to be counted as part of the management and admin cap.

## Banking Facilities and Covenants

### Term Debt Facilities:

Waitemata DHB has term debt facilities of \$201.376M with the Crown Health Financing Agency, of which \$165.796M is currently drawn and \$35.58M is undrawn as shown in the table below:

Loan Facility Schedule	Loan Reference	Principal Amount	Loan Value Date	Loan Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Interest Rate basis
WT001	58938	\$22,154,000	30-Jun-08	15-Dec-17	6.52%	Fixed
	51307	\$72,000,000	29-Jun-07	15-Apr-15	6.79%	Fixed
	51309	\$10,000,000	29-Jun-07	15-Apr-15	6.79%	Fixed
	51308	\$15,000,000	29-Jun-07	30-Jun-14	7.04%	Fixed
	75840	\$15,000,000	29-Jul-10	15-Apr-13	4.46%	Fixed
	75841	\$9,846,000	29-Jul-10	15-Apr-13	4.46%	Fixed
WT002	53669	\$1,542,000	04-Oct-07	15-Apr-15	6.55%	Fixed
	67984	\$8,100,000	29-Jun-09	15-Apr-13	5.04%	Fixed
	72604	\$12,154,000	29-Jan-10	24-Jan-11	2.70%	Floating
Sub-total Drawn Facilities		\$165,796,000				
WT003		\$35,580,000				
Total Facilities		\$201,376,000				

The Minister recently approved the DHB's car park business case and a loan application for \$24.544M has been submitted to the CHFA. This loan is less than the approved total project cost, reflecting savings of \$1.9M realised from the construction tendering. CHFA Debt facilities will therefore increase to \$229.92M on completion of the car park project.

Further strategic business cases under the Minister's consideration (e.g. the Elective Surgery Unit business case) and other business cases being developed (such as the Taharoto Mental Health redevelopment) will require external financing which will increase the debt facilities further.

### Working Capital Facilities:

Under the current Operating Policy Framework, all DHBs are required to maintain a standby working capital facility with either private sector banks or undrawn CHFA loan facilities to cover for any future withdrawal by the Ministry of Health of the income in advance incentive currently in place.

Waitemata DHB has a total working capital facility of \$40M with private sector banks as follows:

- A Cash Advance Facility of \$39M with ANZ bank which has not been drawn since it was established; and
- An overdraft facility of \$1M with Westpac bank. Westpac also provides transactional banking services for the DHB.

**Banking Covenants:**

Standard financial covenants are in place with all three banks we have a relationship with.

The Crown Health Financing Agency advised us that the requirement for DHBs to comply with financial covenants has been waived. DHB financial performance is monitored on a monthly basis to assess any deterioration in credit worthiness and an annual loan review is conducted to confirm continuation of loan facilities.

All covenants in place are currently being met and are planned to continue to be met throughout the planning period.

## MODULE 9: APPENDICES

9.1	<u>Monitoring framework performance measures .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.1.1	<u>Dimensions of DHB Performance Measures (Non financial)</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.2	<u>Service Review Priorities .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.3	<u>Regional Information Systems .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.4	<u>Mental Health and Addictions .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.5	<u><i>Better, Sooner, More Convenient</i> .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.5.1	<u>Regional workstreams .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.5.2	<u>Waitemata DHB local workstreams.....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.6	<u>Output Measures – Statement of Forecast Service Performance ..</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.7	<u>Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2012 .....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
9.8	<u>Commonly used acronyms and abbreviations.....</u>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>



## 9.1 Monitoring framework performance measures

### 9.1.1 Dimensions of DHB Performance Measures (Non financial)

Policy Priorities Dimension			
Performance Measure and description	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>PP1 Clinical leadership self assessment</b>			
<p>The DHB provides a qualitative report identifying progress achieved in fostering clinical leadership and the DHB engagement with it across their region. This will include a summary of the following – how the DHB is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contributing to regional clinical leadership through networks</li> <li>• Investing in the development of clinical leaders</li> <li>• Involving the wider health sector ( Including primary and community care) in clinical inputs</li> <li>• Demonstrating clinical influence in service planning</li> <li>• Investing in professional development</li> <li>• Influencing clinical input at board level and all levels throughout the DHB – including across disciplines. What are the mechanisms for providing input?</li> </ul>	No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Annual
<b>PP2 Implementation of Better, Sooner, More Convenient primary health care</b>			
<p>The DHB is to supply a progress report on the implementation of changes to primary health care services that deliver on the core elements of Better, Sooner, More Convenient primary health care. In particular progress must be described regarding:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. the shifting of services from secondary care to primary care settings;</li> <li>2. the development of Integrated Family Health Centres; and</li> <li>3. any specific reporting requirements that may be identified in the Minister's Letter of Expectations (to be confirmed).</li> </ol> <p><b>AND (as applicable)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Those DHBs involved in Better, Sooner, More Convenient (BSMC) primary health care business case(s) are required to supply a progress report on the implementation of the business case(s) it is involved in. The BSMC Monitoring Framework includes indicators at three levels:</li> <li>2. Those DHBs involved in Better, Sooner, More Convenient primary health care business case(s) are required to supply a progress report on the operation and expenditure of the flexible funding pool, including how pool funding has been prioritised to deliver services to meet the four high-level objectives.</li> </ol> <p>Where problems are identified, resolution plans are to be described.</p>	No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Quarterly

Performance Measure and description	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
PP-3 Local Iwi/Māori engagement and participation in DHB decision making, development of strategies and plans for Māori health gain			
<b>Measure 1 - PHO Māori Health Plans</b> Percentage of PHOs with MHPs that have been agreed to by the DHB.	100% Baseline = 100%	100%	Six-Monthly
<b>Measure 2 - PHO Māori Health Plans</b> Report on how MHPs are being implemented by the PHOs and monitored by the DHB (include a list of the names of the PHOs with MHPs) <b>OR</b> for newly established PHOs, a report on progress in the development of MHPs (include a list of the names of these PHOs).	No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	
<b>Measure 3 - DHB – Iwi/Māori relationships</b> Provide a report demonstrating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Achievements against the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between a DHB and its local Iwi/Māori health relationship partner, and describe other initiatives achieved that are an outcome of engagement between the parties during the reporting period.</li><li>• Provide a copy of the MoU.</li></ul>			
<b>Measure 4 - DHB – Iwi/Māori relationships</b> Report on how (mechanisms and frequency of engagement) local Iwi/Māori are supported by the DHB to participate in the development and implementation of the strategic agenda, service delivery planning, development, monitoring, and evaluation (include a section on PHOs).			
<b>Measure 5 - DHB Māori Health Plan</b> Provide a report by exception on national level priorities that have not been achieved in the DHB Māori Health Plan. The report will say why the priority has not been achieved, what the DHB will do to rectify it, and by when.			
PP4 Improving mainstream effectiveness DHB provider arms pathways of care of Māori			
<b>Measure 1</b> Provide a report describing the reviews of pathways of care that have been undertaken in the last 12 months that focused on improving Health outcomes and reducing health inequalities for Māori.	No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Six-Monthly
<b>Measure 2</b> Report on examples of actions taken to address the issues identified in the reviews. The report should identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• what issues/ opportunities were brought to your attention as a result of the reviews of pathways of care that you identified in Measure one</li><li>• the follow up actions you intend to take/ are taking as a result of the issues and opportunities that you identified above.</li></ul> The report should include timeframes for implementing the actions you identify.			
PP5 Waiting times for chemotherapy treatment			
Provide a report confirming the DHB has reviewed the monthly wait time templates produced by either the relevant Cancer Centre(s) or its own DHB where treatment commenced at that DHB for the quarter . Where the monthly wait time data identifies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• any patients domiciled in the DHB waiting more than four weeks, due to capacity issues, and/or</li><li>• wait time standards were not met, for patients in priority categories A and B</li></ul> DHBs must provide a report outlining the resolution path.	100% at four weeks  Baseline = 100%	100% at four weeks	Quarterly

Performance Measure and description			Baseline <sup>5</sup>	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency		
PP6 Improving the health status of people with severe mental illness								
<p>The average number of people domiciled in the DHB region, seen per year rolling every three months being reported (the period is lagged by three months) for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>child and youth aged 0-19, specified for each of the three categories Māori, Other, and in total</li><li>adults aged 20-64, specified for each of the three categories Māori, Other, and in total</li><li>older people aged 65+, specified for each of the three categories Māori, Other, and in total.</li></ul>	Age 0-19	Māori	3.38%	3.48%	NA	Six-monthly		
		Other	2.40%	2.50%				
		Total	2.55%	2.65%				
	Age 20-64	Māori	6.81%	6.86%				
		Other	3.12%	3.15%				
		Total	3.43%	3.47%				
	Age 65+	Total	2.71%	2.76%				
PP7 Improving mental health services using crisis intervention planning								
<p><b>Provide a report on:</b></p> <p>1. The number of adults and older people (20 years plus) with enduring serious mental illness who have been in treatment* for two years or more since the first contact with any mental health service (* in treatment = at least one provider arm contact every three months for two years or more.) The subset of alcohol and other drug only clients will be reported for the 20 years plus.</p> <p>2. The number of Child and Youth who have been in secondary care treatment* for one or more years (* in treatment = at least one provider arm contact every three months for one year or more) who have a treatment plan.</p> <p>3. The number and percentage of long-term clients with up to date relapse prevention/treatment plans (NMHSS criteria 16.4 or HDSS [2008]1.3.5.4 and 1.3.5.1 [in the case of Child and Youth]).</p> <p>4. Describe the methodology used to ensure adult long-term clients have up-to-date relapse prevention plans and that appropriate services are provided. DHBs that have fully implemented KPP across their long-term adult population should state KPP as the methodology.</p>	Adult (20+)	Māori	100%	95%	95%	Six-Monthly		
		Pacific	99.39%	95%	95%			
		Other	95.83%	95%	95%			
	Child & Youth	Māori	88.88%	95%	95%			
		Pacific	80%	95%	95%			
		Other	83.33%	95%	95%			
	PP8 DHBs report alcohol and drug service waiting times and waiting lists							
	Waiting times are measured from the time of referral for treatment to the first date the client is admitted to treatment, following assessment in any service whether it be NGO or provider arm. Reporting will be on the longest waiting time in days, plus the number of people on the waiting list for treatment at the end of the month, i.e. volume and time. Whilst assessment and motivational or pre-modality interventions may be therapeutic, they are not considered to be treatment. If a client is engaged in these processes, they are considered to be still waiting for treatment. DHBs will report their longest waiting time, in days, for each service type for one month prior to the reporting period.			No quantitative target. Supply of quantitative data required.	NA		Six-Monthly	
	PP9 Delivery of Te Kōkiri: the mental health and addiction action plan							
DHBs are to provide a summary report on progress made towards implementation of Te Kōkiri: the Mental Health and Addiction Action Plan. A template for this report can be found on the nationwide service framework library web site NSFL homepage: <a href="http://nsfl.health.govt.nz">http://nsfl.health.govt.nz</a> .			No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Annual			

<sup>5</sup> Based on Q2 2010/11 performance



Performance Measure and description		Baseline (2010)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
PP10 Oral Health DMFT Score at year 8					
Upon the commencement of dental care, at the last dental examination before the child leaves the DHB's Community Oral Health Service, the total number of: (i) permanent teeth of children in school Year 8 (12/13-year olds) that are – • Decayed (D), • Missing (due to caries, M), and • Filled (F); and (ii) children who are caries-free (decay-free).	Māori	1.37	1.30	NA	Annual
	Pacific	1.56	1.30		
	Other	0.89	0.85		
	Total	1.02	0.95		
PP11 Children caries free at 5 years of aged					
At the first examination after the child has turned five years, but before their sixth birthday, the total number of: (i) children who are caries-free (decay-free); and (ii) primary teeth of children that are – • Decayed (d), • Missing (due to caries, m), and • Filled (f).	Māori	48%	60%	NA	Annual
	Pacific	40%	51%		
	Other	70%	72%		
	Total	64%	68%		

Performance Measure and description		Baseline	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
PP12 Utilisation of DHB funded dental services by adolescents					
<p>In the year to which the reporting relates, the total number of adolescents accessing DHB-funded adolescent oral health services, defined as:</p> <p>(i) the unique count of adolescent patients’ completions and non-completions under the Combined Dental Agreement; and</p> <p>(ii) the unique count of additional adolescent examinations with other DHB-funded dental services (e.g. DHB Community Oral Health Services, Māori Oral Health providers and other contracted oral health providers).</p> <p>To reduce duplication of effort, at the end of each quarter in the year to which the reporting relates, the Ministry will organise a data extract from Sector Services for all DHBs for claims made by dentists contracted under the Combined Dental Agreement, and provide this data for DHBs’ use in determining part (i) of the Numerator.</p>	Total	60.7% (2010 - interim)	65%	85%	Annual
PP13 Improving the number of children enrolled in DHB funded dental services					
<p><b>Measure 1</b> - In the year to which the reporting relates, the total number of children under five years of age, i.e. aged 0 to 4 years of age inclusive, who are enrolled with DHB-funded oral health services (DHB’s Community Oral Health Service and other DHB-contracted oral health providers such as Māori oral health providers).</p>	Children Enrolled 0-4 years	65% (2010)	75%	NA	Annual
<p><b>Measure 2</b> - In the year to which the reporting relates:(i) the total number of pre-school children and primary school children in total and for each school decile who have not been examined according to their planned recall period in DHB-funded dental services (DHB’s Community Oral Health Service and other DHB-contracted oral health providers such as Māori oral health providers); and</p> <p>(ii) the greatest length of time children has been waiting for their scheduled examination, and the number of children that have been waiting for that period.</p>	Children not examined 0-12 years	13% (2010)	10%		
PP14 Family violence prevention					
<p>Confirmation report based on audit scores for partner abuse and child abuse and neglect programme components.</p> <p>(Data source: Provided to DHBs by the Auckland University of Technology (AUT) Hospital Responsiveness to Family Violence, Child and Partner Abuse Audit.)</p>		182/200 (2009/10)	160/200	140/200	Annual
PP15 Improving the safety of elderly: Reducing hospitalisation for falls					
<p>The number of people 75 yrs and older hospitalised for falls domiciled in the DHB region, per year.</p>			No quantitative target. Supply of quantitative data required.	NA	Six-Monthly
PP16 Workforce - Career Planning					
<p>The DHB provides quantitative data to demonstrate progress achieved for career planning in their staff.</p> <p>For each of the following categories of staff a measure will be given for Numbers receiving HWNZ funding/ number with career plan for required categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Medical staff</li><li>● Nursing</li><li>● Allied technical</li><li>● Māori Health</li><li>● Pacific</li><li>● Pharmacy</li><li>● Clinical rehabilitation</li><li>● Other</li></ul>			No quantitative target. Supply of quantitative data required.	NA	Annual

## System Integration Dimension

Performance Measure and description			Baseline (year to Sep 10)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
SI1 Ambulatory sensitive (avoidable) hospital admissions						
Each DHB is expected to provide a commentary on their latest 12 month ASH data that's available via the nationwide service library. This commentary may include additional district level data that's not captured in the national data collection and also information about local initiatives that are intended to reduce ASH admissions. Each DHB should also provide information about how health inequalities are being addressed with respect to this health target, with a particular focus on ASH admissions for Pacific and Māori 45-64 year olds.	Age 0-74	Māori	110	106.00	NA	Six-Monthly
		Pacific	113	109.00		
		Other	110	106.00		
	Age 0-4	Māori	96	95.00		
		Pacific	107	104.00		
		Other	75	95.00		
	Age 45-64	Māori	127	118.00		
		Pacific	113	108.00		
		Other	130	119.00		
SI2 Regional service planning						
A single progress report on behalf of the region agreed by all DHBs within that region. The report should focus on the actions agreed by each region as detailed in its regional implementation plan.  For each action the progress report will identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the nominated lead DHB/person/position responsible for ensuring the action is delivered</li><li>• whether actions and milestones are on track to be met or have been met</li><li>• performance against agreed performance measures and targets</li><li>• financial performance against budget associated with the action.</li></ul> If actions/milestones/performance measures/financial performance are not tracking to plan, a resolution plan must be provided. The resolution plan should comment on the actions and regional decision-making processes being undertaken to agree to the resolution plan.				No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Quarterly
SI3 Service coverage						
Report progress achieved during the quarter towards resolution of exceptions to service coverage identified in the DAP, and not approved as long term exceptions, and any other gaps in service coverage identified by the DHB or Ministry through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• analysis of explanatory indicators</li><li>• media reporting</li><li>• risk reporting</li><li>• formal audit outcomes</li><li>• complaints mechanisms</li><li>• sector intelligence.</li></ul>				No quantitative target qualitative deliverable required.	NA	Six-Monthly
SI4 Elective services standardised intervention rates						
		Baseline (2010)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency	
For any procedure where the standardised intervention rate in the 2011/12 financial year or 2011 calendar year is significantly below the target level a report demonstrating: 1. what analysis the DHB has done to review the appropriateness of its rate <b>AND</b> 2. whether the DHB considers the rate to be appropriate for its population <b>OR</b> 3. a description of the reasons for its relative under-delivery of that procedure; and 4. the actions being undertaken in the current year (2011/12) that will ensure the target rate is achieved.	Intervention rate	264.37	308 per 10,000	308 per 10,000	Six-Monthly	
	Major joint replacement procedures	18.9	21 per 10,000	21 per 10,000		
	Hip	n/a	10 per 10,000	10.5 per 10,000		
	Knee	n/a	11 per 10,000	10.5 per 10,000		
	Cataract Procedures	28.11	27 per 10,000	27 per 10,000		
	Cardiac procedures	6.18	6.2 per 10,000	6.5 per 10,000		

Performance Measure and description				2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency	
S15 Expenditure on services provided by Māori Health providers							
	Measure 1 DHB to report actual expenditure (GST exclusive) on Māori providers by General Ledger (GL) code.			No quantitative target. Supply of quantitative data required.	NA	Annual	
	Measure 2 DHBs to report actual reported expenditure for Māori providers in comparison to estimated expenditure for Māori providers in their Annual Plan for the same reporting period, with explanation of variances.						
S17 Improving breast-feeding rates							
				Baseline (2010)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<p>DHBs are expected to set DHB-specific breastfeeding targets with a focus on Māori, Pacific and the total population respectively (see Reducing Inequalities below) to incrementally improve district breastfeeding rates to meet or exceed the National Indicator.</p> <p>DHBs will be expected to maintain and report on appropriate planning and implementation activity to improve the rates of breastfeeding in the district. This includes activity targeted Māori and Pacific communities.</p> <p>The Ministry will provide breastfeeding data sourced from Plunket, and DHBs must provide data from non-Plunket Well Child providers. DHBs are to report providing the local data from non-Plunket Well Child providers.</p>	6 weeks	Māori	62%	65%	74%	Annual	
		Pacific	60%	64%			
		Other	70%	72%			
		Total	68%	70%			
	3 Months	Māori	48%	50%	57%		
		Pacific	50%	51%			
		Other	61%	62%			
		Total	58%	59%			
	6 Months	Māori	17%	18%	27%		
		Pacific	20%	22%			
		Other	29%	30%			
		Total	26%	27%			

## Ownership Dimension

Performance Measure and description	Baseline (Q3 2010/11)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>OS3 Elective and arranged inpatient length of stay</b>				
The standardised ALOS is the ratio of 'actual' to 'expected' ALOS, multiplied by the nationwide inpatient ALOS. The DHB's 'actual' ALOS, and the nationwide inpatient ALOS, are both defined as the total bed days for hospital patients discharged during the 12 months to the end of the quarter, divided by the total number of discharges for hospital patients (excluding day patients) during the 12 months to the end of the quarter. The 'expected' ALOS is derived by taking the nation-wide ALOS for each grouping of patient discharges defined by DRG cluster and co-morbidities, multiplying this by the proportion of total discharges this group represents, and summing the result across all discharge groups.	4.08 days	3.92 Days	NA	Quarterly

Performance Measure and description	Baseline (Q3 2010/11)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>OS4 Acute inpatient length of stay</b>				
The standardised ALOS is the ratio of 'actual' to 'expected' ALOS, multiplied by the nationwide inpatient ALOS. The DHB 'actual' ALOS, and nationwide inpatient ALOS, are both defined as the total bed days for hospital patients discharged during the 12 months to the end of the quarter, divided by the total number of discharges for hospital patients (excluding day patients) during the 12 months to the end of the quarter. The 'expected' ALOS is derived by taking the nationwide ALOS for each grouping of patient discharges defined by DRG cluster and co-morbidities, multiplying this by the proportion of total discharges this group represents for the DHB, and summing the result across all discharge groups.	4.26	4.01 Days	NA	Quarterly
<b>OS5 Theatre Utilisation</b>				
Each quarter, the DHB is required to submit the following data elements, represented as a total of all theatres in each Provider Arm facility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actual theatre utilisation,</li> <li>• resourced theatre minutes,</li> <li>• actual minutes used as a percentage of resourced utilisation</li> </ul> The expectation is that DHBs will supply information on the template quarterly. Baseline performance should be identified as part of the establishment of the target. The goal for 2011/12 will be one of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. For DHBs whose overall utilisation is less than 85%, a target that is a substantial incremental step towards achieving the 85% target is recommended</li> <li>b. For DHBs whose overall utilisation is 85% or better, a target that is a small improvement over current performance is recommended</li> </ol>	74%	85%	85%	Quarterly
<b>OS6 Elective and arranged day surgery</b>				
The standardised day surgery rate is the ratio of the 'actual' to 'expected' day surgery rate, multiplied by the nationwide day surgery rate, expressed as a percentage. The DHBs 'actual' day surgery rate, and the nationwide day surgery rate, are both defined as the number of day surgery discharges for the 12 months to the end of the quarter (for elective and arranged surgical patients), divided by the total number of surgical discharges in the 12 months to the end of the quarter (for elective and arranged surgical patients). The 'expected' day surgery rate is derived by taking the nationwide day surgery rate for discharges in each DRG, multiplying this by the proportion of total discharges the DRG represents for the DHB, and summing the result across all DRGs.	61%	60.3%	62% Standardised	Quarterly
<b>OS7 Elective and arranged day of surgery admissions</b>				
The number of DOSA discharges, for elective and arranged surgical patients (excluding day surgical cases) during the 12 months to the end of the quarter, divided by the total number of discharges for elective and arranged surgical patients (excluding day surgical cases) for the 12 months to the end of the quarter, to give the DOSA rate as a percentage.	90%	90%	90% Standardised	Quarterly
<b>OS8 Acute readmissions to hospital</b>				
The standardised acute readmission rate is the ratio of the 'actual' to 'expected' acute readmission rate, multiplied by the nationwide acute readmission rate, expressed as a percentage. The DHB's 'actual' acute readmission rate, and the nationwide acute readmission rate, are defined as the number of unplanned acute readmissions to hospital within 28 days of a previous inpatient discharge that occurred within the 12 months to the end of the quarter, as a proportion of inpatient discharges in the 12 months to the end of the quarter. The 'expected' acute readmission rate is derived using regression methods from the DRG cluster and patient population characteristics of the DHB.	10.21%	10.21%	NA	Quarterly

Performance Measure and description	Baseline (Q2 2010/11)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>OS9 30 Day mortality</b>				
The measure is for a standardised mortality rate, in order to improve the comparability of the measure across the sector. The standardised mortality rate is the ratio of the 'actual' to 'expected' mortality rates, multiplied by the nationwide mortality rate, expressed as a percentage. The DHB's 'actual' mortality rate, and the nationwide mortality rate, are both defined as the number of in-hospital patient deaths within 30 days of admission, as a proportion of all patient discharges, including daycases. The 'expected' mortality rate is derived using regression methods from the DRG and patient population characteristics of the DHB.	1.43	≤ 1.40	NA	Annual
	Baseline (Q3 2010/11)	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>OS10 Improving the quality of data provided to national collection systems</b>				
<b>Measure 1: National Health Index (NHI) duplications</b> Numerator: Number of NHI duplicates that require merging by Data Management per DHB per quarter. The Numerator excludes pre-allocated NHIs and NHIs allocated to newborns and is cumulative across the quarter. Denominator: Total number of NHI records created per DHB per quarter (excluding pre-allocated NHIs and newborns)	2.02%	<6%	<6%	Quarterly
<b>Measure 2: Ethnicity set to 'Not stated' or 'Response Unidentifiable' in the NHI</b> Numerator: Total number of NHI records created with ethnicity of 'Not Stated' or 'Response Unidentifiable' per DHB per quarter Denominator: Total number of NHI records created per DHB per quarter	0.32%	<2%	<2%	
<b>Measure 3: Standard versus specific diagnosis code descriptors in the National Minimum Data Set (NMDS)</b> Numerator: Number of versions of text descriptor for specific diagnosis codes (M00-M99, S00-T98, U50 to Y98) per DHB Denominator: Total number of specific diagnosis codes (M00-M99, S00-T98, U50 to Y98) per DHB	30.09%	>55%	>55%	
<b>Measure 4: Timeliness of NMDS data</b> Numerator: Total number of publicly funded NMDS events loaded into the NMDS more than 21 days post month of discharge. Denominator: Total number of publicly funded NMDS events in the NMDS per DHB per quarter.	21.35%	<5%	<5%	
<b>Measure 5: NNPAC Emergency Department admitted events have a matched NMDS event</b> Numerator: Total number of NNPAC Emergency Department admitted events that have a matching NMDS event Denominator: Total number of NNPAC Emergency Department admitted events	91.9%	≥97%	>97%	
<b>Measure 6: PRIMHD File Success Rate</b> Numerator: Number of PRIMHD records successfully submitted by the DHB in the quarter Denominator: Total number of PRIMHD records submitted by the DHB in the quarter	97.8%	>98%	>98%	

## Output Dimension

Performance Measure and description	2011/12 Target	National Target	Frequency
<b>OP1 Output Delivery</b>			
DEFINITION TO BE DEFINED			Quarterly



## 9.2 Service Review Priorities

WDHB and ADHB Service Review priorities listed in three groups:

Group 1: confirmed as highest priority for WDHB and ADHB

Group 2: High priority but less impact if not progressed – ideally should be progressed but may not be feasible in view of other priorities

Group 3: High priority for WDHB but ADHB unable to commit resource to these reviews in view of other priorities

DHB Service Review Priorities					
Service	Description	Impacted DHBs	Responsibility for action	Key milestones in 2011/12	Additional Commentary
<b>Group 1:</b>					
<b>Cardiology</b>	Need to confirm whether there will be a change to current delivery arrangements for implantable controllable devices for the WDHB population. Historical agreement in principle for this service to be provided locally.	WDHB/ADHB/CMDHB	WDHB Cardiology network	Regional agreement regarding local implantable controllable devices services  Confirm timeframe for change if change agreed	Agreed bilateral priority  Implementation of Primary percutaneous coronary intervention is included in Cardiology Network plan and will be considered as part of that process
<b>Renal</b>	Need to develop additional dialysis capacity to meet requirement to transfer remaining patients from ADHB by July 2013	WDHB/ADHB	WDHB	Facility plan in place for additional dialysis capacity  Confirm transfer date for remainder of patients	Agreed bilateral priority
<b>Ophthalmology</b>	Need to confirm what services will be provided locally using the regional sub specialty agreement developed in 2008 as the basis for planning	WDHB/ADHB/CMDHB	WDHB	Review of regional sub specialty agreement  Confirm scope and timing of local service development	Agreed bilateral priority



DHB Service Review Priorities					
Service	Description	Impacted DHBs	Responsibility for action	Key milestones in 2011/12	Additional Commentary
<b>Maternal Medicine (Gestational Diabetes)</b>	Increasing demand at ADHB resulting in the need to consider local service development at Waitemata	ADHB/WDHB/CMDHB	WDHB/ADHB Women's Health Forum	Implement new arrangements agreed in 2010/11	Agreed bilateral priority <b>Action needed by June 2011:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm regional model of care</li> <li>• Identify service delivery options</li> <li>• Confirm cost of preferred option including regional cost impact analysis</li> <li>• Confirm scope and timing of local service development</li> </ul>
<b>Vascular Surgery</b>	Need to consider what aspects of service historically provided by Vascular Specialists should be provided locally at Waitemata in the future to support local service delivery	ADHB/WDHB	WDHB	Confirm scope and timing of local service development	Agreed bilateral priority  This discussion includes the potential development of local Interventional Radiology services, however the scope of this discussion extends beyond this. The outcome of current regional Radiology network discussions will inform this proposed Vascular review
<b>Paediatric Medicine</b>	WDHB needs to identify medium to long term facility requirements to support local General Paediatric services for the Waitemata children	ADHB/WDHB	WDHB	Confirm scope and timing of local service development Confirm facility requirements	Agreed bilateral priority
<b>Second Trimester TOP service</b>	ADHB facility provider for private specialist led regional service. Service is vulnerable and not sustainable	ADHB/WDHB/CMDHB/NDHB Other non Northern region DHBs	Women's Health Forum ADHB	Review of regional arrangements completed  Confirm medium term arrangements	Agreed bilateral priority Need to confirm if this is included in regional Vulnerable Services prioritised work plan – if not needs to be included in service review priorities

DHB Service Review Priorities					
Service	Description	Impacted DHBs	Responsibility for action	Key milestones in 2011/12	Additional Commentary
<b>Respiratory Medicine (Oxygen services)</b>	The Waitemata service is currently undertaking a strategic review of Adult Respiratory services including a review of all aspects of inpatient and outpatient care. This review will inform future local service developments and confirm specialist skill mix requirements for the future. The ADHB service should have the opportunity to provide input into this review process.	ADHB/WDHB	WDHB	Review of oxygen therapy services  Confirm scope and timing of local service development	Agreed bilateral priority  Agreement to review oxygen therapy services as a starting point for 2011/12.  We need to ensure that there is a common understanding between the ADHB and WDHB services regarding the scope of regional and local service delivery
<b>Group 2:</b>					
<b>Dermatology</b>	WDHB Local service is vulnerable with insufficient infrastructure to support current service obligations	WDHB/ADHB	WDHB	Implement new arrangements agreed in 2010/11	ADHB acknowledges ongoing issues associated with this service however resolution of this matter is less important than other identified priorities
<b>Urology</b>	CMDHB repatriating elective services and this will impact on the sustainability of the regional acute service	WDHB/ADHB/CMDHB	ADHB	Review of regional acute service  Confirm future acute service arrangements	Timing of this work subject to other factors including the timing of CMDHB service development plans. Less of a priority for WDHB and ADHB but acknowledge impact of CMDHB actions results in increased priority
<b>Group 3:</b>					
<b>Sexual Health</b>	Review current service and establish view on role of primary and secondary care in future service delivery arrangements	ADHB/WDHB/CMDHB	ADHB/WDHB	Confirm scope and timing of local service development	ADHB acknowledges Waitemata justification for service review however ADHB resource not available to support this service review priority



### 9.3 Regional Information Systems

While the region will progress many other IT enabled business and clinical projects such as e referrals, shared care plan, e business, these 5 initiatives are prioritised in the DAP because: they represent the priority foundations for single regional patient systems which will underpin shared care; as DAP priorities they will have a focus they will not get elsewhere; they are consistent with and supportive of the national health IT plan.

The expectation is that the size and complexity of initiatives 1) and 2) is such that the most that can be achieved in FY11-12 is agreement on the common processes. Therefore the IT project will begin preparation in FY12-13, with implementation likely in FY13-14.

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes	General Manager responsible
1) Work with DHB business owners to define common regional processes, data structures, work flows and reporting that will enable the subsequent implementation of a single regional secondary care patient administration system (PAS).	Common, standard and rationalised patient administration work practices across the region	Improved data quality (consistency of identification, event data and patient flows)	(These measures assume that a regional programme is established by 1 July 11 with a governance group and scope defined).  DHB services engaged, iSoft engaged, stocktake current processes & differences, agreed future state & roadmap by 30 Sep 11.  Agreed Patient Administration process alignment changes; capex bid submitted; agreement on preferred regional PAS supplier; by 31 March 12  High Level Project Plan and Business Case for regional roll-out of preferred PAS by 30 June12	Better continuity of care  Lower cost, greater efficiency	COO TBD
2) Work with DHB clinical owners to define common regional clinical processes, data structures, work flows and reporting that will enable the subsequent implementation of a single regional	Easy access for secondary clinicians to relevant patient clinical information which will improve quality and safety of patient care. It will also enable	Shared information for shared patients	(These measures assume that a regional programme is established by 1 July 11 with a governance group and scope defined).	Improved patient care	CMO TBD

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes	General Manager responsible
secondary care clinical work station (CWS).	clinicians to work regionally		<p>DHB services engaged, Orion engaged, stocktake current processes &amp; differences, agreed future state &amp; roadmap by 30 Sep 11.</p> <p>Agreed clinical workstation process &amp; configuration alignment changes; capex bid submitted; by 31 March 12</p> <p>High Level Project Plan and Business Case for roll-out of regional CWS by 30 June12</p>		
3) Further develop the TestSafe regional clinical data repository, in particular add Northland DHB and improve primary care access to TestSafe (CDR) by improved ease of use and improved value of shared information.	Multiple care providers in community, primary and secondary are able to access relevant patient clinical information for shared patients	Further support of the CWS and shared care	<p>Northland DHB clinicians will have access to TestSafe by 30 June 2012</p> <p>Northland community and hospital lab results will be available in TestSafe by 30 June 2012</p> <p>&gt;80% of discharge summaries and &gt;80% of Meddocs outpatient letters and notes will be available in TestSafe by 30 June 2012</p> <p>The number of primary clinicians (GPs, practice nurses, community pharmacists) actively using TestSafe increased from the current 350 to &gt;700 by 30 June 2012</p>	Improved patient care	CMO TBD

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes	General Manager responsible
4) Develop the business case for DHB prioritisation to bring the region's core IT infrastructure to the required levels of resilience, redundancy and performance to meet DHB service level expectations	Improved IT systems performance Improving ease of use	Robust IT systems with the required capacity	Business case submitted to FY12-13 budgeting and planning process by 31 March 12	Greater efficiency of IT users	Funder TBD
5) Improve collection, quality, availability and sharing of population health data across DHBs and PHOs	Create a single source of truth for regional population health information potentially supported by a shared population health intelligence team.	Better informed and consistent health planning decisions and regional resource prioritisation	"Phase 1" Regional minimum population health data set (cardiovascular & diabetes) agreed by 30 Sep 2011  High level business case and implementation plan to collect minimum regional population data set completed by 30 March 2012	Improved health outcomes	Funder TBD



## 9.4 Mental Health and Addictions

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
Implementation of the stepped care model of psychological therapies across the primary/secondary service continuum	Improved access to psychological therapies provided by appropriately skilled staff  Building workforce capacity and capability	Timely access to psychological therapy in accord with level of need	Decreased waiting times for psychological therapy  Increased numbers of therapy sessions  Increased numbers of therapists delivering psychological therapies in accord with stepped care model	Enhanced implementation of 'Real Skills'  Enhanced implementation of 'Better, Sooner, More Convenient'  Longer term impact on health status and use of health services for people with Long term conditions and medically unexplained symptoms
Strengthen services for children, youth and their families/whanau with high and complex needs, in particular in West Auckland. Partnership working with Child, Youth and Family Service (CYFs), primary care and other care providers e.g Whanau House. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bid for funding for enhanced provision of Incredible Years programme for 3-7 yrs olds in partnership with Whanau House, CW Family, Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS) (RFP response)</li> <li>Enhanced places for youth offenders access to Youth Alcohol and Other Drugs (AOD)</li> </ul>	Improved access to Incredible Years programmes by Māori.  Improved and more timely access to mental health and addiction services - with particular focus on improved access for young people with care and protection issues.  Improved interagency communication and relationships, especially with CYFs through integrated local provision (devolved from Regional arrangements).	Integrated efforts across government agencies to improve health outcomes for young people and their family/whanau.  Provision of local responses to young people with high and complex needs requiring intensive case management and co-ordination of care.  Evidence based programmes for the management of challenging behaviours for 3-7 year olds.	Number of places available in Incredible Years parenting programmes, referral rates, utilisation and outcome measures, access rates by Māori, Pacific, Asian.  Increased accessed for youth offenders to AOD treatment programmes through more placements available, access rates and utilisation data (by age, ethnicity and referral source)  Referral rates and response times for young people referred by local CYF offices  Evidence of joint/collaborative	Reduce disparities, duplication and gaps across service providers for specific individuals  Achievement of long term health gains for younger people  Impact on long term health & social care of young people  Reduce inequalities and disparities in health status for Māori  Inter agency conduct disorder plan  Waitemata Stakeholder plan – Child and Youth services  Impact on reducing drivers of crime



We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
<p>treatment programmes (new funding)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local models of service delivery for CYFS liaison and intensive support packages (service reconfiguration)</li> </ul>			<p>interagency care plans.</p> <p>Consumer and family/whanau feedback.</p> <p>Feedback on agency working relationships/ working processes as evidenced from regular interagency fora.</p>	<p>Improvements to inter-agency working relationships.</p> <p>Implementation of Whanau ora principles</p> <p>MoH Mental Health &amp; Addictions Action plan</p>
<p>Enhance local community options for adult acute care :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of Non-government organisation (NGO)-based residential alternative to admission to replace 4 sub-acute inpatient beds at Taharoto</li> <li>Implement more cost effective models for respite care</li> <li>Implement recommendations from evaluation of Home Based acute treatment service</li> </ul> <p>(Provider Arm, NGO partnership, including Peer Support)</p>	<p>Reduced demand for hospital acute inpatient beds</p> <p>More locally accessible alternatives to residential acute care, particularly for Rodney district</p> <p>Strengthened partnership working between Provider clinical services and NGOs</p> <p>More timely access to inpatient beds and acute response, resulting in reduced length of stay</p> <p>Improved consistency of approach and outcomes across the district (minimising variation in service response where there is no evidence to support it)</p>	<p>Increased community based acute treatment and support options across the spectrum of acute continuum</p> <p>Timely, accessible and personalised responses to acute needs for consumers/Service Users and their Family/Whanau.</p> <p>Improved financial efficiency and value for money through improving and modernising models of acute care.</p> <p>Improved consumer, quality and performance outcomes</p>	<p>Establishment of residential alternative in community.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bed utilisation</li> <li>Length of stay</li> <li>Consumer and family satisfaction</li> <li>Health of the nation outcomes scale (HONOS) outcome measures admission and discharge</li> <li>Referral information</li> </ul> <p>KPI data for Hospital inpatient services including length of stay, Occupancy, re-admission rates, pre-admission and post discharge contact.</p> <p>New respite contracts in place with improved financial and model of</p>	<p>Te Kokiri and Te Tahuu (National Plans)</p> <p>Reducing acute demand on secondary hospital in-patient services</p> <p>Improved quality, performance and value for money</p>

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
			efficiencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Referral/access, utilisation and length of stay data</li> <li>Consumer and clinical team satisfaction</li> <li>Review of value for money exercise</li> </ul> Agreed recommendations from Evaluation in place for year one.	
Implementation of Year 1 Co-Existing Problems (CEP) Plan.	Improve the CEP capability of all mental health and addictions services across the sector.	Improved outcomes in 4 areas demonstrate CEP capability: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Client centred</li> <li>Service development</li> <li>Integrated systems of care</li> <li>Workforce development</li> </ul>	Increase in number of consumers diagnosed with co-existing disorders  Increase in numbers of consumers being screened for co-existing problems  Consumers will experience an improved service through integrated care  Staff will be more confident in demonstrating CEP capability	National Mental Health & Addiction action plan 2010/11  Implementation of: Service Delivery for People with Co-existing Mental Health and Addiction Problems 2010 Ministry of Health
Embed a system for whole sector (NGOs, Provider Arm clinical services) performance reporting and benchmarking through use of agreed outcome measures and KPIs.	Better use of clinical and system information to improve service performance, quality, productivity  Inform service developments  Benchmarking within WDHB and with other DHBs for learning,	Sharing of information across the sector  Over next 2-3 years, improvements in outcomes for people as noted with increase in evidence of positive outcomes in all areas	Quarterly report established using Shared core key performance indicator (KPI) matrix for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Housing</li> <li>Employment/meaningful occupation/Education</li> <li>Family involvement</li> <li>Registered with general</li> </ul>	Better use of information to inform practice and performance improvements  Better health and social care outcomes for service users and

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
	<p>service improvement and performance improvement</p> <p>Strengthen partnership between provider arm and NGOs in better understanding our whole system impact on outcome for consumers</p>		<p>practitioner, seen in last year, annual physical health care check for those with Long term conditions (particularly &gt; 2 years contact)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consumer/service user satisfaction</li> <li>• ? meaningful relationships</li> </ul> <p>Joint Benchmarking forums with NGO, Provider Arm adult services to measure performance, shared learning and service improvement using National mental health key performance indicators and process</p> <p>Evidence of improvement in agreed key areas:</p> <p>Establish agreed set of indicators for Forensic Services, child and Youth and AOD</p>	<p>family/whanau</p> <p>Integrated systems of care</p>
<p><b>Te Aranga Hou implementation</b> (provider Arm only)</p> <p>Implementation of quality and productivity improvement programs across all service areas including:</p> <p>Productive ward (3 units).</p> <p>Lean thinking process in community alcohol and drugs</p>	<p>Service users and family/whanau members will have a more satisfying experience of our service</p> <p>Work /Team systems and processes that are stream lined : member:</p>	<p>We will have simple, effective service pathways and processes that are easier to access, navigate and get better outcomes that can be clearly quantified.</p> <p>We do not duplicate information collection, forms, and tasks: make best use of clinical time and skills</p>	<p>Variation in experience, outcome, process, treatment &amp; service options, where they divert from clear evidence-based clinical pathways can be measured and explained and there is evidence to support the rationale for maintaining that variation.</p>	<p>Better, sooner, more convenient and increased productivity.</p>

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
service (CADS), Forensics and joint process District,/ Takanga a Fohe & Whitiki Maurea	<p>There are clear opportunities for all staff to contribute to improving the way we do things in the work place. (Team or Unit): We know how to put our ideas forward and how to track what has happened with them.</p> <p>Our services and teams are resilient and sustainable: we are to respond proactively to changes in our environment and we are more productive as a result.</p>	and processes are more satisfying to work with as a staff Skills and the way we use clinical time are more focused on the things we know make a difference to people's recovery and the "flow" of that journey through our services.	<p>Increase in face to face contacts, percentage of productive clinical time (times directly spent in direct clinical work)</p> <p>Staff engagement &amp; satisfaction measures</p> <p>Number of opportunities for improvement received and resolved.</p> <p>To be confirmed KPIs Qualitative – satisfaction (consumer and staff)</p> <p>Productivity and access information through Programme for the Integration of Mental Health Data (PRIMHD) &amp; KPI data</p> <p>Health outcomes measures</p>	

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
Implementation of the Northern Region Eating Disorders (EDS) Strategic Plan 2008-2013	Improved assessment and early intervention, appropriate referral to specialist services, dedicated environments, and acute care forming part of a continuum that is accessed and delivered across multiple service providers.	<p>Embedding new care pathways and arrangements across Northern &amp; Midland regions</p> <p>Potential transition from Implementation Governance process to Regional Services Governance</p> <p>Review &amp; evaluate Northern Region EDS Strategic Plan implementation</p>	Workstreams delivered according to timeframes set out in EDS Strategic Plan.	
Plan and implement a model of care for mentally ill prisoners in the Northern/Midland regions;	<p>Enhanced inter-regional consistency and collaboration.</p> <p>Improved coordination between primary health, forensic and general adult mental health in the prison setting.</p> <p>Greater clarity about performance expectations for the Forensic Prison Team.</p>	<p>Improved outcomes in 5 areas of service delivery:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screening</li> <li>• Referral</li> <li>• Assessment</li> <li>• Treatment</li> <li>• Release planning</li> </ul>	KPIs to be developed and measured in each of the defined areas	<p>As noted earlier</p> <p>Implementation of National and Regional Forensic Framework</p>

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
Northern Region Alcohol and Other Drugs (AOD) Sector development strategy	Improved access to services for youth, Māori and Pacific Island people.	Implement agreed sector changes from AOD report enacted via contractual process	Implementation of regional AOD review recommendations	
Child & Youth specialist service		Devolution of Intensive Clinical Support services and Child Adolescent Liaison Services		Support the development of regionally consistent local models of care for children, adolescents and youth in the devolution from regional services
Phase two of the Auckland Regional Mental Health Information Technology (ARMHIT) project.  Broaden Electronic Health Record to include NGO, Primary MH & Service-Users		To provide a point of coordination and ensure alignment of local activity		



## 9.5 Better, Sooner, More Convenient

Implementing the *Better, Sooner, More Convenient* approach to achieve the goals of the Primary Health Care Strategy

### 9.5.1 Regional workstreams

We take action regionally	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<p><b>To progress our “Locality Approach” to align healthcare planning and service delivery within Auckland Council Local Board areas</b></p> <p>This approach will develop a greater understanding of health need at a local community level which in turn will allow better targeted delivery and development of health services and support the shifting of appropriate hospital based services closer to the communities that use them.</p> <p>Locality planning and service delivery are key enablers toward the development of a truly integrated ‘mergent’<sup>6</sup> healthcare system.</p>	<p>Partnership with local communities including deliberate strategies to connect with local populations in a continuous rather than episodic way.</p> <p>Improved patient experience through integrated health service planning and delivery across the whole spectrum of care.</p> <p>Enhanced local government engagement through structured links with elected Local Boards.</p> <p>An inter-sectoral approach with other government and non-government agencies who have an influence on health and its broader determinants.</p> <p>Improved decision making through better use of available data.</p>	<p>Model of Locality Planning and Funding adopted in a minimum of three localities (Maungakiekie-Tamaki, Puketapapa and Whau) by 30 June 2012.</p> <p>Approach phasing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Engage with the Ministry-funded Consortia to ensure development of the necessary network architecture to support the establishment of Integrated Family Health Centres (IFHCs) that progress the overall approach from July 2011.</li> <li>2. Local Health Network pilot developed in West Auckland by 30 December 2011.</li> <li>3. Local health need assessments and local health improvement plans completed for the three identified localities by 30 June 2012.</li> <li>4. Learning from the West Auckland Local Health Network pilot informs the development of additional networks as part of the Locality Model in Northern, Central and Eastern Auckland Suburbs by 30 June 2012.</li> <li>5. Connections with other social sector agencies that have a strong influence on health outcomes e.g. Auckland Council and Ministry of Social Development are formalised by 30 December 2011.</li> </ol>

<sup>6</sup> ‘Mergent’ healthcare is a new term that extends the concept of integrated care and describes an increasing blurring of the boundaries between traditional silos of health planning and delivery.



We take action regionally	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<p><b>To work with DHB-provided services to identify those that could be better delivered closer to where people live:</b></p> <p>At Auckland DHB, this will be facilitated through the developing Healthcare Service Groups (HSGs).</p> <p>Healthcare Service Groups, with their focus on the entire patient journey and care continuum, are key to enabling the shift of appropriate hospital based services closer to the communities identified through the locality approach.</p> <p>At Waitemata DHB, this will be facilitated through direct engagement of hospital provider arm services.</p>	<p>Health care services that are integrated, accessible and responsive to patients' health needs.</p> <p>Health care services delivered in community locations closer to patients' homes.</p>	<p>Locality planning and activity, including devolution of services is explicit in Auckland DHB Healthcare Service Group plans.</p> <p>Transfer and integration of agreed DHB services with Whanau House (Henderson Whanau Ora Centre).</p> <p>Planning for the transfer and integration of agreed DHB services within the New Lynn Integrated Family Health Centre and other IFHCs as they are developed.</p>
<p><b>To review Auckland and Waitemata's primary mental health needs and current service delivery</b></p>	<p>An equitable and accessible stepped care approach for mild to moderate mental health needs.</p> <p>Identification of gaps in current patient pathways and identify ways to address these.</p> <p>Improved primary care response to mental health issues will prevent acute events.</p> <p>An opportunity to feedback on current service design and improve future service delivery to ensure it is better, sooner, more convenient healthcare.</p>	<p>Completion of review of primary mental health services for Waitemata and Auckland DHB service users in collaboration with Primary Care Organisations and consumers by 31 December 2011.</p> <p>Development of a revised service model that addresses equitability and access issues identified by April 2012.</p>

We take action regionally	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<p><b>To support the establishment of an Auckland Regional After Hours Network (ARAHN)</b></p> <p>We will work with the primary care led Auckland After Hours Alliance to implement a comprehensive after hours network.</p>	<p>Better, more equitable access to an integrated after-hours primary health care service for the Auckland population.</p> <p>An integrated after-hours service that is representative of multiple service providers across the system, e.g. Triage &amp; Disposition, St John, GP, Accident &amp; Medical, Emergency Departments and supports the patient's medical home as the main provider of care and coordination.</p> <p>Has a focus on the reduction of inequalities by ensuring more affordable, standard co-payments across the network for high needs patients.</p>	<p>Implement an agreed Auckland Regional After Hours Network as determined through the primary care led process.</p> <p>Phased implementation from 1 September 2011.</p> <p>Fully implemented by 30 June 2012.</p>
<p><b>In conjunction with our regional DHB and primary care partners, explore opportunities to better integrate existing sources of data to facilitate common understanding of health and healthcare activity across the continuum of care</b></p> <p>This work would seek to pull together existing proposals to work more regionally with data, such as proposals arising from the Northern Region Health Plan and Regional IS Plan.</p> <p>One possibility for early consideration is how the establishment of an Auckland DHB-Waitemata DHB 'Data Action Unit' could contribute to regional developments.</p>	<p>Increased robustness of data to contribute to informed decisions on management and planning of both community and hospital services.</p> <p>Accessible health information that is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shared more evenly and openly;</li> <li>• Observed easily by all in the sector, when relevant;</li> <li>• Produced more regularly and in real time;</li> <li>• Guarded securely.</li> </ul>	<p>Work with our regional partners to investigate and scope options for improved integration of existing data sources (October 2011).</p> <p>Depending on the outcome of the scoping exercise, business cases of any Auckland and Waitemata DHB components developed by 31 December 2011.</p>

We take action regionally	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<p><b>8.1 To continue implementation of the following GAIHN led Auckland Regional projects that deliver the better, sooner, more convenient primary care policy:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Minor Surgery;</b></li> <li>• <b>Clinical Pathways;</b></li> <li>• <b>Access to Diagnostics – Radiology;</b></li> <li>• <b>Primary Options for Acute Care.</b></li> </ul>	<p>Faster referral and treatment times.</p> <p>Reduced waiting times for services.</p> <p>Services provided more conveniently and closer to home for patients.</p> <p>Regionally consistent processes.</p> <p>Better integration and working together to improve services for patients.</p>	<p><b>Minor Surgery</b></p> <p>1,200 procedures for people requiring minor skin lesion surgery in the community (Counties Manukau DHB 400, Waitemata DHB 500, Auckland DHB 300) by 30 June 2012.</p> <p>Implement GP opinion survey by 30 September 2011.</p> <p>Implement two patient satisfaction surveys during 2011/12 (by December 2011 and June 2012.)</p> <p>Investigate purchasing dermoscopy services to improve efficacy for pigmented lesions by end of December 2011.</p> <p>Investigate widening the scope of the regional project to include other minor procedures, completed by March 2012 to inform 2012-13 planning.</p> <p><b>Clinical Pathways</b></p> <p>Evaluate the 2 pathways implemented in 2010-11 by December 2011, update as necessary.</p> <p>Implement the 4 pathways developed in 2010-11 by July 2012.</p> <p>Develop a further 5 clinical pathways by July 2012.</p> <p>Investigate electronic solutions and complete a business case for preferred options by March 2012.</p> <p><b>Access to Diagnostics-Radiology</b></p> <p>The rate of referrals that do not meet the clinical triage criteria from GPs to radiology are less than or equal to 20% by the end of June 2012 (currently up to 35%).</p> <p>Through engagement with primary and secondary clinicians, agree an appropriate target for waiting times for routine imaging and report performance against the target for Metro Auckland DHBs from January 2012.</p> <p>The volume of DHB-funded GP-requested diagnostic radiology procedures performed in the community will increase by 10%</p>

We take action regionally	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
		<p>across the Metro Auckland DHBs, on 2010/11 volumes by 30 June 2012.</p> <p><b>Primary Options for Acute Care</b></p> <p>33% increase over 10/11 target volumes (to 20,000 across the Metro Auckland DHBs) by 30 June 2012.</p> <p>Expanded range of 'options' included in service by 30 June 2012.</p>
<p><b>To actively support the three Better, Sooner, More Convenient (BSMC) Business Cases in Auckland:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Alliance Health +;</b></li> <li>• <b>Greater Auckland Integrated Health; Network (GAIHN);</b></li> <li>• <b>National Hauora Coalition.</b></li> </ul> <p>'Active support' from DHBs includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participation in business case-led projects' working and steering groups, including facilitating the participation and engagement of hospital based clinicians;</li> <li>• Secondment and/or funding of human resources to support the work programme within DHB budget parameters;</li> <li>• Participation in governance and planning groups as required including a commitment of appropriately senior DHB personnel to the Alliance Leadership Teams;</li> <li>• Collaborative sharing of necessary resources and data;</li> <li>• Participation constructively and in good faith. This includes supporting Provider Arm clinical leadership to attend and support required working groups to ensure efficient implementation of agreed initiatives.</li> </ul>	<p>Better, Sooner, More Convenient healthcare services including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faster referral and treatment times;</li> <li>• Reduced waiting times for services;</li> <li>• Services provided more conveniently and closer to home for patients;</li> <li>• Regionally consistent processes;</li> <li>• Better integration and working together to improve services for patients.</li> </ul>	<p>The business cases will be measured against achievement of their own deliverables – see separate section below.</p> <p>As partners in the business cases, DHBs are committed to supporting them to achieve their stated objectives subject to appropriate agreements being reached between all parties.</p>

## BSMC Business Case Support

As noted previously, DHBs are committed to supporting business cases to achieve their stated objectives subject to appropriate agreements being reached between all parties. The following sections are taken directly from the business case work programmes, or have been provided by the business cases, and are included here to provide context for the DHB commitment of support made within this Annual Plan.

**Note:** Neither Alliance Health+ nor the National Hauora Coalition have any practices in Waitemata DHB.

### Alliance Health+ (AH+)

Alliance Health+ Primary Health Organisation (“AH+”) is a consolidated entity made up of three former Pacific-led Primary Health Organisations (“PHOs”); TaPasefika PHO, AuckPac PHO and Tongan Health Society PHO.

The Alliance Health+ mission is:

“We will improve health outcomes and promote the wellbeing of Pacific peoples, families and all communities. We will achieve this by:

- Working with health providers, community carers and our enrolled population;
- Improving the scope and quality of health services, we will strive to serve as leaders in Pacific health regionally and nationally.”

Action areas	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<b>Structural Change – Consolidation of Pacific PHOs</b>	To maintain the consolidated PHO functions of AH+ and continue to identify efficiencies through this process so potential opportunities can be identified to allocate resources to the front line.  Continue to Strengthen Clinical Governance and Clinically led processes.	PHO Performance Programme (PPP) data collection consistent and improved.
<b>Establishment of Integrated Family Health Centres In line with DHB locality plans</b>	Better, sooner and More Convenient - Improved and timely access for communities, families and patients where a range of services will be made available in one setting.	Patient satisfaction survey. Capture outcomes through the Results Based Accountability Tool: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• How much did we do? (Volumes against Target / Volume growth)</li><li>• How well did we do it? (Evaluation of</li></ul>

Action areas	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
		<p>intervention)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are we better off? (Target Population Improvement).</li> </ul> <p>Utilisation rates of services within Integrated Family Health Centre of enrolled patients.</p> <p>Performance of national health targets for: Increased Immunisation, Child Health; Better CVD Services, Better Diabetes Services; Better help for Smokers to Quit.</p> <p>PHO Performance Programme (PPP) targets achieved.</p>
<b>Enhanced Primary Health Care Services (Whanau Ora)</b>	<p>Providing an extended range of primary care health services to enrolled and non enrolled patients through Integrated Family Health Centres and also creating linkages to key social agencies for more holistic care i.e. whanau ora. This includes use of scheduling and community health wrap around services to support patients and their families navigate and access social and healthcare services.</p>	<p>Volumes of cases per Navigator / Care Co-ordinator to be agreed once this service is resourced and operational.</p> <p>Also capture outcomes through the Results Based Accountability Tool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How much did we do? (Volumes against Target / Volume growth)</li> <li>How well did we do it? (Evaluation of intervention)</li> <li>Are we better off? (Target Population Improvement).</li> </ul>
<b>Establishment of 4 Nurse-led services / networks</b>	<p>Focusing on early prevention screening and education with support by Community Health Workers/Social Workers/Youth Workers for patients and their families.</p> <p>Develop a Nurse workforce, retention and recruitment programme that will enable and sustain nurse led clinics.</p>	<p>Volumes for assessments to be agreed as Nurse led clinics / networks have been formally established.</p> <p>PHO Performance Programme (PPP) targets achieved.</p> <p>Capture outcomes through the Results Based Accountability Tool:</p>

Action areas	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How much did we do? (Volumes against Target / Volume growth)</li> <li>How well did we do it? (Evaluation of intervention)</li> <li>Are we better off? (Target Population Improvement).</li> </ul>
<b>New Population Health Programmes</b>	Community Awareness and Health Education/Promotion programmes that continue to promote attitude and behaviour change in Pacific communities.	Capture outcomes through the Results Based Accountability Tool: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How much did we do? (Volumes against Target / Volume growth)</li> <li>How well did we do it? (Evaluation of intervention)</li> <li>Are we better off? (Target Population Improvement).</li> </ul>
<b>Acute Demand Management</b>	Collaboration with DHBs, GAIHN (Greater Auckland Integrated Health Network) and National Maori Coalition to address acute demand.	
<b>Alliance Leadership Team</b> <b>The Role of the Alliance Health+ Alliance Leadership Team is as follows:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure initiatives and services are aligned with Alliance Health + Organisational Strategy and Business Plans and appropriately resourced, from a financial and human resource perspective;</li> <li>Assist with resolving strategic level issues when requested by Alliance Health;</li> <li>Use individuals influence and authority to advocate for Alliance Health + initiatives;</li> <li>Support Alliance Health + to adopt an evidence-based approach in project and service planning</li> </ul>	Strengthen the quality of decision making which ensure areas of prioritisation will benefit patients, families and communities.	Alliance Leadership Team deliverables are met.

Action areas	To deliver for communities and patients	As measured by
<p>processes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor the progress of initiatives;</li> <li>• Ensure that projects are appropriately evaluated;</li> <li>• Coordination of the Alliance Support Team (AH+ AST);</li> <li>• Advocate for required resources and skills to support the Alliance Health+ Alliance Leadership Team, Alliance Health + Alliance Support Team, and the implementation of initiatives and services within Alliance Health + business case.</li> </ul>		

### **The Greater Auckland Integrated Health Network (GAIHN)**

GAIHN is an alliance of seven independent partners.

- Auckland District Health Board;
- Auckland PHO Limited;
- Counties Manukau District Health Board;
- East Health Trust PHO;
- ProCare Networks Limited;
- Waitemata District Health Board;
- Waitemata PHO.



The GAIHN goal is:

“Better primary care to reduce the number of acute episodes which result in unplanned hospital admissions”.

A key emphasis in the GAIHN approach is placed on empowering the alliance partners to manage a greater proportion of people’s health care needs in community settings. GAIHN is also committed to ensuring that it maintains a second focus on reducing inequalities through all of its activity with a particular emphasis on better health of child health.

To attain the GAIHN goal, and to address the second area of focus, a programme of work has been developed for the next 2-3 years.

The fully integrated programme of work comprises seven aligned work streams.

Workstream	Deliverables
<b>Better Management of Targeted Individuals</b> <b>(Workstream 1)</b>	Identify individuals (enrolled and non-enrolled) at high risk of acute events. Encourage and facilitate individuals to enrol with a primary care provider (medical home) if they currently do not have one. Ensure the primary care provider is aware of their enrolled high-risk patients. Support the primary care provider in providing an individual care programme for their enrolled high-risk patients. Milestones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Risk Stratification tool delivered 30 September 2011;</li><li>• Register of at risk individuals developed 30 October 2011.</li></ul>
<b>Better Primary Response to Acute Events</b> <b>(Workstream 2)</b>	Building the capability of the primary/community sector to manage acute episodes through planning and implementing improvements to a range of options including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i. Triage;</li><li>ii. Primary Options for Acute Care (POAC);</li><li>iii. Same day and urgent access to medical home;</li><li>iv. After hours availability</li><li>v. Better management of self referrals;</li><li>vi. Others as necessary.</li></ul> Milestones:

Workstream	Deliverables
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Range of options for acute triage developed by 30 September 2011;</li> <li>• Increased community based options, including Primary Options increased volumes (to 20,000) by 30 June 2012.</li> </ul>
<b>Enablers of Better Individual Care (Workstream 3)</b>	<p>a. e-Practice: Integrating the multiple initiatives relating to electronically enabled best practice including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Access to Diagnostics;</li> <li>ii. Clinical Pathways</li> <li>iii. Optimising Prescribing;</li> <li>iv. e-Referrals;</li> <li>v. e-Shared Care Planning;</li> <li>vi. Advance Care Planning.</li> </ul> <p>Milestones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Integrated overview complete 30 September 2011;</li> <li>• Business Case developed 20 November 2011.</li> </ul> <p>b. Ensuring effective linkages with local health networks and locality approach to infrastructure development (e.g. Integrated Family Health Centres, Whanau Ora Centres and/or Community Health Hubs).</p> <p>c. Specialist support: Ensuring that the specialist support services needed to support enhanced primary care are developed including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Clinical Pathways</li> <li>ii. Access to Diagnostics;</li> <li>iii. Nursing Development Project;</li> <li>iv. Community Specialist Clinics;</li> <li>v. Advanced Care Planning</li> <li>vi. Optimising Prescribing Project (clinical pharmacist support)</li> </ul> <p>d. Where appropriate, develop new organisational guidelines for models of care for people with long term conditions, in support of work streams 1 &amp; 2 above.</p>
<b>Population Prevention Programmes (Workstream 4)</b>	<p>Programmes to enhance community awareness and better self/whanau care to prevent or response to acute events including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Smoking cessation in primary care;</li> </ul>

Workstream	Deliverables
	<p>b. Cellulitis, prevention/early intervention;  c. Stroke  d. Falls prevention;  e. Others.</p> <p>Milestones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Smoking Cessation programme rolled out to 50% of GAIHN practices – 30 June 2012;</li> <li>• Relevant and accessible stroke programme available 30 June 2012;</li> <li>• Relevant and accessible cellulitis programme available 30 June 2012;</li> <li>• Relevant and accessible fall prevention programme available 30 June 2012.</li> </ul>
<b>Alliance Support and Development (Workstream 5)</b>	All normal Management Office functions including: alliancing contracting, communications and engagement, funding partner capability building.
<b>Systems Improvement (Provider Arrangements) (Workstream 6)</b>	<p>a. Information project developing a better understanding of the drivers of acute demand.  b. Redesigned incentives and contracting.</p> <p>Milestones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance baseline established for acute demand by 22 July 2011</li> <li>• Performance forecast counterfactual established and agreed by 19 August 2011</li> <li>• GAIHN population performance reporting established by 23 Sept 2011</li> <li>• PHO datasets and regular distribution established by 21 October 2011</li> <li>• Practice level reporting in place by 18 November 2011</li> <li>• Return on Investment formula established and agreed by 9 December 2011</li> <li>• Incentives contract agreed by 23 March 2012</li> <li>• Roll-out of education and training plan once the detailed work programme for intervening has been determined.</li> </ul>

Workstream	Deliverables
<b>Child Health Project (Workstream 7)</b>	<p>a. Incorporation of child health equity issues into 2011-12 focus on better management of acute events.</p> <p>b. Development and planning for 2012-13 roll out.</p> <p>Milestones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan for commencement for child health project, March 2012.</li> </ul>

### **National Hauora Coalition (NHC)**

The NHC are a national coalition of 11 Maori-led Primary Health Organisations (PHOs) which supports a range of primary care services for over 200,000 Maori and non-Maori high needs Whānau throughout New Zealand. The Coalition represents urban, rural and tribal groups that serve growing communities.

“Whānau Ora” is the driving force and ideology behind everything we do. For us, this means:

- Māori led, Māori owned and Māori protected;
- A Whānau-centred approach that anticipates how the health sector activities interact with Whānau activities;
- An integrated approach for improved outcomes across sectors;
- Offering Māori experience Whānau-centred services.

Our most important task is improving social and health outcomes for Maori and any other communities who use our services.”

The year two implementation plan focuses on three priority areas:

#### **1. Whanau Ora Clinical Outcomes**

The NHC Clinical Governance Group have identified specific clinical outcomes for Year 2 under the Mama, Pepi, Tamariki and Oranga ki Tua (Long term conditions) focus areas.

#### **2. Standardisation and refinement of the Whanau Ora system**

Year One involved the development of tools and systems which are being tested in demonstration sites. In year two these will be evaluated, refined and then rolled out across the NHC membership in a staged approach.

### 3. Reconfiguration of the NHC PHO infrastructure

The merge of NHC PHO members under a national PHO agreement from 1 July 2011 requires the consolidation of resources, systems and staff. The change management process will ensure front line services are uninterrupted and provider members continue to receive back office support functions.

### 4. High Performing Organisations and Provider Networks

Producing a high performing organisation and high performing provider members involves the development of a fit for purpose framework. This framework will be linked to Results Based Accountability outcomes and will encourage kaupapa Maori, clinical and business excellence standards which will be defined and adopted nationally by the NHC and its provider networks.

**Note:** the target figures in the below are for the entire Coalition i.e. not just the Auckland region.

#### Priority 1: Whanau Ora Outcomes

Objective	Action	Completion Date
Mama, Pepi, Tamariki Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increase breastfeeding rates</li><li>• Increase Rheumatic fever screening rates</li><li>• Increase percentage of children with B4 checks completed</li><li>• Increase proportion of babies&lt;1 enrolled</li></ul>	June 2012
Increase Immunisation rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increase percentage of 2year olds fully immunised</li></ul>	June 2012
Safe Homes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reduce smoking rates in homes/cars</li><li>• Reduce smoking in pregnancy</li><li>• Increase family violence screening</li><li>• Increase insulated – damp free homes</li></ul>	June 2012
Reduce Emergency Department Presentation Rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improve cellulitis rates</li><li>• Improve whanau education and self management of respiratory conditions</li></ul>	June 2012

Objective	Action	Completion Date
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve whānau adherence to antibiotic use</li> <li>Improved asthma management</li> <li>Improved pneumonia management</li> <li>Early screening/better management of chronic cough</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Oranga ki Tua Programme</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase percentage of patients who have had a cardiovascular risk assessment (CVRA) of those eligible</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Improved CVD Risk Assessment and Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase percentage with CVRA completed that have an active case managed care plan</li> </ul>	
<b>Improved Diabetes Screening and Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase percentage of patients with a TC/Cholesterol ratio above 4.5 mmol/l who are on a lipid lowering agent</li> <li>Increase percentage of those completing Diabetes Annual Reviews</li> <li>Increase percentage of patients with HbA1c &lt;8</li> <li>Increase percentage of people with diabetes who have a cardiovascular risk of &lt;15%</li> <li>Increase diabetes screening and management rates</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Smoking</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No. of patients with smoking status recorded</li> <li>No. of coded smokers offered brief advice to stop smoking</li> <li>No. of people coded as smokers who have been offered smoking cessation support or referred to a provider</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>PPP Targets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active monitoring of performance in real time</li> <li>Improve quality and clinical performance</li> <li>Disseminate success stories and share learnings across the provider network</li> <li>Focus on areas of underperformance and put remedial actions in place</li> </ul>	Ongoing Monthly Meetings Ongoing
Non PHO Performance Programme Indicator	Whānau Ora Clinical Governance (WOCG) to review and agree on these target areas for 2011/12	August 2011
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ASH rates</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> </ul>		

Objective	Action	Completion Date
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B4 School Checks</li> <li>Oral Health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop Results Based Accountability indicators and performance measures for each identified programme</li> <li>Pilot in providers</li> <li>Evaluate effectiveness of programmes /interventions</li> <li>Staged rollout across membership</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Whanau Ora Assessments</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete 2,900</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Case Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete 1,450</li> </ul>	June 2012
<b>Whanau Ora Centres</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open 2 in Otara with provider members to open</li> <li>Negotiate with members the opening of 3 additional Whanau Ora Centres</li> </ul>	Sept 2011 June 2012

#### Priority 1: Refinement and Standardisation of the Whanau Ora System

Objective	Action	Completion Date
<b>1.1</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Test the 3 whanau ora tools within 8 demonstration sites</li> </ul>	October 2011
<b>Testing of the Whanau Ora Assessment, Case Management Tool and Processes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Te Hononga PHO will test their existing Mohio database system and processes.</li> <li>East Tamaki Health Care will test their existing system which uses a combination of their existing IT platform and clinical family navigators</li> <li>All other demonstration sites (Turuki, Papakura, Ngati Porou Hauora, Toiora, Kokiri Trust, Te Tihi Hauora o Taranaki) are testing the Whanau Ora triage assessment and case management tool developed by TOIORA PHO Coalition.</li> </ul>	October 2011 October 2011 October 2011
Evaluation of the Tools and Processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recruit an external contractor to undertake evaluation</li> </ul>	July 2011

Objective	Action	Completion Date
<b>National Rollout of Tools, Processes and IT Platform</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake formative evaluation</li> </ul>	July – Sept 2011
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Final report due</li> </ul>	October 2011
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with provider members to introduce standardised suite of tools as recommended in the evaluation</li> </ul>	December 2011
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchase Results Based Accountability software license</li> </ul>	July 2011
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Train End Users</li> </ul>	August 2011
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install in National Hauora Coalition office and provider members</li> </ul>	August 2011
<b>1.2</b> Mama, Pepi, Tamariki and Oranga ki Tua Programme Development <b>Programme Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish Service Level Alliances (SALTS)</li> <li>Develop programmes</li> <li>Test in 3 demonstration sites</li> <li>Evaluate</li> <li>National rollout</li> </ul>	July 2011 July 2011 October 2011 Feb 2012 March 2012
<b>1.3</b> <b>IT/IM Systems</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connectivity of IT systems, including provider networks and National Hauora Coalition</li> <li>Develop Whanau Ora Dashboard in collaboration with PHO Performance Programme Manager</li> <li>Provide regular newsletters to members</li> <li>Update and maintain website</li> </ul>	Dec 2011 August 2011 August 2011 Ongoing
<b>1.4</b> <b>Reconfigure Alliance Leadership Team Structure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete review of the interim Alliance Leadership Team</li> <li>Define funding arrangements / support for Alliance Leadership Team operations</li> </ul>	Sept 2011 July 2011
<b>1.5</b> <b>Workforce Development Plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No. of practices willing to take undergraduate, postgraduate and new graduate primary care staff</li> <li>Increase Māori/Pacific workforce</li> </ul>	 June 2012



Objective	Action	Completion Date
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop individual professional development plan for regulated and unregulated workforce</li> <li>Develop workforce plan for whānau ora/navigator roles - unregulated workforce</li> <li>No. of new permanent multi disciplinary team members recruited into primary care with vocational registration</li> </ul>	June 2012
1.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide Results Based Accountability training to DHBs</li> </ul>	June 2011
Integrated Contracts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish a Service Level Alliance to reconfigure existing services and develop a funding / contracting mechanism that integrate contracts/funds</li> </ul>	June 2012
1.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue implementation of relationship strategy</li> </ul>	
Te Ao Auahatanga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued population of the national Maori health and social services database</li> </ul>	June 2012
Innovations contract		

## Priority 2. Reconfiguration of the NHC PHO Infrastructure

Objective	Action	Completion Date
2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarify functions of National Hauora Coalition PHO office</li> <li>Establish structure, staff, resources, policies, processes, systems, branding</li> <li>Review back to back agreements and revenue streams with provider members</li> <li>Scope funding/business model</li> <li>Build out National Hauora Coalition centre and regional platforms (locality networks)</li> <li>Manage provider contracts</li> </ul>	Jul-Dec 2011
Plan Transition of Functionality to National Hauora Coalition		
2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop change management plan</li> <li>Staff redeployment plan for Te Hononga staff</li> </ul>	July 2011
HR Management		July 2011
		October 2011

Objective	Action	Completion Date
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage staff /FTE transition from DHBs to National Hauora Coalition via devolution process</li> </ul>	
<b>2.3</b> <b>Clinical Governance Structure and Functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review clinical governance structure and membership as transitional Clinical Governance Group ceases on 1 July 2011</li> <li>Schedule regular practice visits with provider clinicians and GPs to ensure connection with the Whanau Ora strategy</li> <li>Provide Continuing Medical Education, Continuing Nursing Education sessions</li> </ul>	<p>1 July 2011</p> <p>Ongoing</p> <p>Ongoing</p>
<b>2.4</b> <b>Grow and Retain National Hauora Coalition Membership</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a “value add proposition” for existing members by undertaking a survey of member needs and expectations of the National Hauora Coalition</li> <li>Roadshow (kanohi ki te Kanohi) schedule developed and actioned to grow membership</li> </ul>	<p>August 2011</p> <p>July 2012</p> <p>Ongoing</p>
<b>2.5</b> <b>After Hours</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actively contribute to the after- hours solution for primary care within metro Auckland</li> <li>Commence discussions and develop plans of action to create accessible and affordable after hours solutions across our regional provider members</li> </ul>	<p>July 2012</p>
<b>2.6</b> <b>Iwi Relationship Strategy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop iwi accords which clearly stipulate the relationship, rules of engagement and functions of each party (National Hauora Coalition &amp; Iwi)</li> </ul>	<p>July 2012</p>
<b>2.7</b> <b>Governance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop board KPIs based on outcomes framework</li> <li>National Hauora Coalition Strategic plan signed off (3-5 years)</li> <li>AGM to be held where board member composition will be reviewed to enable a fit for purpose board is in place for year two deliverables</li> </ul>	<p>July 2011</p> <p>July 2011</p> <p>November 2011</p>

### Priority 3: High Performing Organisation and Provider Networks

Objective	Action	Completion Date
<b>3.1</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review Governance composition and structure of membership to support the growth of the Coalition</li> </ul>	November 2011
<b>High Performing Coalition Centre</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a fit for purpose assessment of the National Hauora Coalition based on the Baldrige model</li> <li>Develop KPIs, measures and goals against strategic and operational activities. Develop an organisational scorecard/based on outcomes.</li> <li>Undertake survey of customer needs and wants and tailor service provision/support to each provider member</li> <li>Review existing Clinical Governance Group structure, functions and membership at a national level and develop mechanisms to ensure regional connectivity.</li> <li>Develop iwi accords with existing members and arrange kanohi ki te kanohi hui with additional iwi leaders. Meet regularly with iwi leaders forum</li> <li>Implement the newly developed communication strategy that addresses key stakeholders at multiple levels using various communication platforms.</li> </ul>	July 2011 August 2011 July 2011 July 2011 July 2012 August 2011
<b>3.2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarify regional/local roles and functions of a Whanau Ora network lead</li> </ul>	July 2011
<b>High Performing Providers and Provider Networks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop KPIs for each Whanau Ora network lead based on the Baldrige model then monitor and provide support where required</li> <li>Benchmark key processes and results against high performing provider members and implement plans to get others up to speed</li> <li>Ensure all members are accredited providers (eg Cornerstone) or are in the process of gaining accreditation</li> <li>Improve IT interoperability across the provider network</li> <li>Develop local mechanisms for networks to share and disseminate successful interventions / practices / stories across the networks</li> </ul>	August 2011 August 2011 July 2012 Dec 2011 August 2011
<b>3.3</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lead and support accreditation of all GP clinics, providers</li> </ul>	July 2011
<b>Clinical Governance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop clinical leaders across the network</li> </ul>	July 2012

Objective	Action	Completion Date
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and implement a clinical placement programme within networks</li> <li>Provide Continuing Medical Education, Continuing Nursing Education sessions, Professional Development Programmes</li> </ul>	<p>July 2012</p> <p>Ongoing</p>

### 9.5.2 Waitemata DHB local workstreams

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
Shifting of further services into Whanau Ora integrated family health centres (IFHC's)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure to support availability and accessibility of primary health care</li> <li>More patients managed in primary care – supported by specialist care</li> <li>Enhanced coordination of care/support across primary/secondary care interface</li> <li>Fewer unnecessary admissions to hospital for conditions that can be managed by primary care</li> </ul>	<p>Emphasis is on closer integration of services across hospitals and the community to improve convenience for patients and reduce the pressure on hospitals.</p> <p>Focus is on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reducing unplanned admissions – working with clinicians in the areas of chronic disease management, frail elderly, after-hours</li> <li>Effective services through community and hospital-based clinical leadership</li> <li>Efficient and effective integrated family health centres</li> <li>Supporting the Whanau Ora initiative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A minimum of 10 DHB services are delivered from IFHC/Whanau Ora settings</li> <li>A minimum of 100 specialist clinics are delivered from IFHC/Whanau Ora settings</li> <li>Measure IFHC did not arrive (DNA) rates to determine whether there has been a decrease in corresponding hospital-based services</li> <li>Measure ambulatory sensitive hospitalisation (ASH) rates to determine whether there has been a decrease for relevant IFHC delivered services</li> </ul>	<p>By implementing changes to primary health care services to deliver on the core elements of Better, Sooner, More Convenient primary health care, the DHB will support the speedier implementation of the Primary Health Care Strategy</p> <p>People receive better health and disability services.</p> <p>New Zealanders living longer, healthier and more independent lives</p>
Support the transition and implementation to two Waitemata Primary Health Organisations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased capability and capacity within primary care.</li> <li>Simplified service planning and integration</li> <li>Integrated planning and clinical leadership</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assigning contracts</li> <li>Integrating duplicated contracts</li> <li>Consistent reporting across contracts</li> </ul> <p>Clinical leadership under Local Provider Networks</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Services are merged and contracts reflect integration.</li> </ul>	Increased consistency of service delivery across the district

We will undertake these initiatives / activities and actions	We expect these actions will support improved performance in the following ways	To deliver	Measured by	In support of system outcomes
<p>Workforce Development: Increase DHB involvement in GP training and recruitment by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DHB employment of General Practice Education Programme Stage 1 (GPEP1) registrars</li> <li>2. identify, recruit and prepare host general practices for expanded general practitioner vocational training of DHB-employed medical practitioners at post graduate year 2 (PGY2) level, and beyond</li> </ol> <p>Deliver a robust programme of education and support for new graduate nurses to find employment in primary care</p> <p>Run the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nurses returning to Practice (Competence Assessment Programme CAP)</li> <li>• Preceptorship Programme</li> <li>• Professional development programme for nurses (PDRP)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of future workforce to meet population demands</li> <li>• A wider range of health professionals taking on advanced roles</li> <li>• Encourage a greater number of students to consider primary health care as a career pathway</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greater number of new graduate nurses employed in primary care</li> <li>• More nurses completing professional development/competency programmes</li> <li>• More nurses able to take on advanced roles</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 GP registrar employed by WDHB</li> <li>• At least one host practice identified and prepared to accommodate PGY2 house surgeon rotations</li> </ul> <p>20 new graduate nurses employed in primary care compared with numbers employed in previous years</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 nurses enrolled in the programmes</li> <li>• 65 nurse student placements</li> <li>• 80 undertaking post graduate nursing education</li> </ul>	



## 9.6 Output Measures – Statement of Forecast Service Performance

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
Prevention Services	Health Protection	Outbreaks investigated	Outbreak investigation is an important component of the work of ARPHS and plays a major role in communicable disease control. It is an indicator of the volume of output in this output class. If one assumes that the investigations are conducted effectively, then this should also provide a measure of impact of this service with lower numbers of outbreaks reflecting better disease control generally.	Yes	75 <sup>2</sup>	75 <sub>n</sub>	2009/10
		Number of contacts traced	Contact tracing is a substantial component of the work in outbreak investigation. It is therefore a good indicator of the volume of output in this output class.	Yes	664 <sup>2</sup>	650 <sub>n</sub>	2009/10
		Communicable disease protocols up-to-date	Communicable disease protocols govern the procedures used for outbreak investigation. Up to date protocols are an indicator of quality.	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Communicable disease protocols adhered to	If protocols are up to date and adhered to then it is reasonable to conclude that the quality of work is high.	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Number of emergency hazard investigations conducted	Environmental hazard investigation is another important component of health protection. This is an indicator of the volume of output.	Yes	no baseline available	<sub>n</sub>	



Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		Chemical and hazardous substance injury and poisoning protocol adhered to	As with communicable disease protocols, failure to adhere to protocols would indicate problems with quality of the service	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Proportion of water supplier compliance/non-compliance with duties under the Act reported to the water supplier within 20 working days	There is a clear requirement under that Act to report water supplier compliance within 20 working days. This is a timeliness measure.	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Number of emergency response exercises participated in	Exercises and simulations are fundamental to emergency preparedness. This is a measure of the volume of output in this component of health protection.	No	6	6 <sub>0</sub>	2010/11
		Number of emergencies responded to	A demand driven indicator of a major component of health protection output.	Yes	3	<sub>0</sub>	CIMS* structure was activated
		Emergency Plan up-to-date	A failure to keep emergency plans up to date would indicate poor quality output in this area.	No	no baseline available	Yes	
		Proportion of reports submitted to the Environmental and Border Health Protection team and a copy to the Public Health Operations portfolio manager immediately or within 24 hours of occurrence of a public health event or emergency with inter-district, national or potentially international implications	Prompt reporting of public health events and emergencies indicates the speed and timeliness of response.	No	no baseline available	100%	

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
	Health Promotion	Proportion of premises who submit a liquor licence application to ARPHS and all problematic premises that receive a compliance check	Compliance checks are the principal output of our efforts to reduce sales of tobacco and alcohol to minors	No	100%	100%	2009/10
		Proportion of liquor licensing alcohol compliance protocol for visits adhered to	Failure to comply with protocols would reflect a problem with quality.	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Proportion of liquor licensing applications processed within 15 days	Prompt processing of applications indicates a timely service	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Proportion of tobacco complaints responded to within 5 days	Prompt response of tobacco complaints indicates a timely service	No	no baseline available	100%	

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		Number of programmes/enrolees/session attendances	The number of programmes, enrolees and session attendances indicates the volume of output of those programmes directed at individuals	No	<i>Programmes</i> Enea Ola – 30 Asian Groups – 4 Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – 3 <i>Sessions</i> Enea Ola – 1,200 Asian Groups – 160 Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – 44 <i>Average attendance per session</i> Enea Ola – 30 Asian Groups – n/a Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – n/a	<i>Programmes</i> Enea Ola – 30 Asian Groups – 4 Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – 3 <i>Sessions</i> Enea Ola – 1,200 Asian Groups – 160 Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – 48 <i>Average attendance per session</i> Enea Ola – 30 Asian Groups – 30 Ethnic specific breastfeeding classes – 10	May 2011
		% of funding going to programmes with a logic model	Logic models make explicit the rationale behind health promotion activities and provide a solid framework for monitoring and evaluation. Their existence is therefore an indicator of the quality of the contract.	No	0%	25%	2010/11

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
	Health Policy / Legislation Advocacy and Advice	Numbers of submissions made.	Submissions make up a high proportion of this work. The number reflects the volume of output although some involve more work than others.	Yes	17	150	
		Submissions policy adhered to	Failure to comply with submission policy would indicate a problem with quality.	No	no baseline available	100%	
		Submission documents submitted by deadline	An obvious indicator of timeliness.	No	no baseline available	100%	
	Population Based Screening	<b>Breastscreening</b>					
		Screening coverage rates among eligible groups: breast cancer	Coverage is a standard measure of output from screening programmes.	No	64.80%	70%	Total: 2010
		Proportion of women screened who report that their privacy was respected	Reflects the quality of the service	No	98%	95%	
		Proportion of women screened who receive their results within 10 working days	A timely service provides test results promptly	No	98.7%	90-95%	
		<b>Bowel Screening</b>					
		Screening coverage rates among eligible groups: bowel cancer	Coverage is a standard measure of output from screening programmes.	No	not avail	15% of eligible population	
		Proportion of individuals attending colonoscopy pre-assessment who feel fully informed about the colonoscopy procedure or any other investigations	This indicates whether patients felt that they were able to make an informed decision about colonoscopy and therefore reflects the quality of the service	No	not avail	90%	
		Proportion of eligible individuals who are recalled for screening within 24 months of their previous invitation for screening	Prompt recall is a timeliness indicator that ensures that screening is performed at the intended frequency.	No	not avail	95%	

\* Coordinate Incident Management System - standard structure for dealing with emergencies in NZ which ensures coordination between all the key agencies and stakeholders

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
Early Detection and Management	Community Referred Testing & Diagnostics	Number laboratory tests by provider.	The number of laboratory tests is a direct indicator of the volume of output of community laboratory diagnostic services	No	DML = 823,690 LTA = 2,350,191	824,000 <sub>Ω</sub> 2,350,000 <sub>Ω</sub>	2009/10
		Number radiological images.	The number of radiological images is a direct indicator of the volume of output of community radiology diagnostic services	No	155,877	155,900 <sub>Ω</sub>	2009/10
		Complaints as percentage of total no. of laboratory tests	A high quality community laboratory diagnostic service will receive only a small number of complaints.	No	0.02%	↓	2009/10
		Average waiting time in minutes for a sample of patients attending Waitemata DHB collection centres between 7am and 11am (peak collection time)	A high quality service will process patients quickly and efficiently, thereby avoiding long waiting times.	No	9.5 mins	< 30 mins	Apr-11
		Percentage of critical test results phoned through to appropriate contact person within 1 hour (a. referrer, b. patient, c. police). (metro Auckland DHBs)	Rapid feedback of urgent test results makes an important contribution to good patient outcomes.	No	99%	> 98%	Apr-11
		Enrolment rates in children under five.	Output is directly related to the proportion of children enrolled in the service	No	24,569	25,395	2010 calendar year
	Oral Health (WDHB)	Utilisation rates for adolescents	This is an indication of the volume of service in relation to the target population	No	60.70%	65%	2010 interim result
		Number of visits of preschool, and school children to oral health services (including adolescents)	Provides an indication of the volume of service.	No	124,272	142,857	2010 calendar year
		Number of complaints for the financial year	A high quality service will receive low numbers of complaints	No	10	↓	2009/10
		Arrears rates	A timely oral health service will have low arrears rates	No	13%	10%	2010 calendar year

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
Early Detection and Management	Primary Care	Ethnic-specific primary care enrolment rates	Primary care enrolment rates give an indication of access to primary care health services and differences between ethnicities reflect inequalities in access to primary care.	No	Asian = 76% Maori = 74%	80% 80%	as at March 2011
		Immunisation health target achievement	Preventive health services comprise an important and high impact component of primary care. A high immunisation rate therefore gives an indication of how well our primary care services are providing preventive health care.	No	90%	95%	Q3 2010/11
		Cervical screening coverage	As with immunisation, cervical screening coverage is a good indicator of the preventive service output from primary care.	No	76.10%		as at December 2010
		Proportion of practices with cornerstone accreditation	Cornerstone is an accreditation system run by the Royal New Zealand College of General Practice. In order to be accredited practices must accurately assess their level of performance in relation to established standards.	No	50%	↑	As at May 2011
		GMS claims from after-hours providers per 10,000 of population	The utilisation of primary care during weekends provides an indicator of the timeliness of the services available. If availability is low or costs too high then this will be reflected in the utilisation rate.	Yes	465/10,000	465 <sub>Ω</sub>	2009/10
	Pharmacy	Total value of subsidy provided.	This indicates the total DHB contribution towards patients' community drug costs.	Yes	\$107,012,64 5.56	n/a	12 months to 28 Feb 2011
		Proportion of dispensing expenditures relative to expenditure on pharmaceuticals.	High dispensing costs relative to pharmaceutical cost would indicate inefficiency in the operation of the subsidy.	No	29%	n/a	12 months to 28 Feb 2011
		Number of prescriptions subsidised.	Another indicator of overall volume of community pharmacy subsidy to our population.	Yes	5,943,760	n/a	12 months to 28 Feb 2011
		Number of Medicine Use Reviews conducted by community pharmacy	Represents the extent to which MUR Services are being utilised to improve medicines adherence in at-risk groups	No	unavail	↑	
		Proportion of prescriptions with a valid NHI number.	Represents the extent to which community pharmacists are entering NHI numbers during the dispensing process; this links individuals with dispensing activity to improve data integrity in the national pharms warehouse	No	97%	95%	YTD to end Feb 2011

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		The number of extended-hours pharmacies associated with after-hours accident and medical centres	Represents the availability of pharmacy services in relation to accident and medical centres	No	4	4	YTD May 2011
Intensive Assessment and Treatment	Acute Services	Number of ED attendances.	An indicator of the volume of emergency care provided to our population.	Yes	81,388	81,000 <sub>o</sub>	2009/10
		Acute medical and surgical discharges.	An indicator of the volume of acute hospital service provided to our population	Yes	48,101	↓	
		Readmission rates.	Although some readmissions are inevitable a high standardised readmission rate compared to other providers is indicative of poor quality care.	Yes	10.21	10.21	Q3 2010/11
		Proportion of the population living within 30 minutes travelling time of an ED service.	An accessible health service will have a high proportion of its population living within 30 minutes of an ED	No	93%	90%	As at May 2011
		Compliance with national health target of 95% of ED patients discharged admitted or transferred within six hours of arrival.	Emergency care is urgent by definition, long stays cause overcrowding, negative clinical outcomes and compromised standards of privacy and dignity.	No	80%	95%	Q3 2010/11
	Maternity	Number of deliveries.	An indicator of volume of service provide to our population	Yes	6,746	6,746 <sub>o</sub>	2010 calendar year
		Number of first obstetric consultations.	An indicator of volume of service provide to our population	Yes	2,628	2,600 <sub>o</sub>	2009/10
		Number of subsequent obstetric consults.	An indicator of volume of service provide to our population	Yes	1,958	2,000 <sub>o</sub>	2009/10
		Caesarean section rate.	High caesarean rates indicate some intervention when there is no likely impact on foetal or maternal health outcomes. Caesarean results in increased maternal anaesthetic & surgical risks, and has financial implications.	No	25.9%	↓	2010
		Established breastfeeding at discharge.	A good quality maternity service is 'baby-friendly' and will have high rates of established breastfeeding by the point of discharge.	No	79.8%	75%	2010

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		Documentation of smoking status and offer of help to quit	Maternal smoking risk factor for poor foetal health outcomes. Good quality care will document this risk factor and offer the patient advice and help to quit.	No	81%	95%	Apr-11
		Proportion of women with antenatal BMI calculated	Maternal obesity associated with a range of maternal & foetal complications	No	new measure	97.3%	2010
		Gestation at first booking	Early booking and antenatal care associated with better maternal/foetal health outcomes. If our service is timely and accessible, patients will book at early gestation.	No	new measure	21.6%	2010
	Elective (Inpatient/ Outpatient)	Compliance with national health target for surgical discharges.	Elective surgery has a major impact on the health status of New Zealanders by reducing disability (e.g. cataract surgery and arthroplasty) and by reducing mortality (e.g. PCI).	No	12,859	14,771	2009/10
		Standardised elective surgical intervention rate.	The need for elective surgery varies according to the population composition (e.g. older people require more elective surgery). By standardising our surgical output for our population composition we can assess whether our output is high or low compared to the national norm.	No <sup>3</sup>	264.37/10,000	292/10,000	2010 calendar year
		Number of case-weights in relation to health target.	The case weight provides an indication of the complexity of the surgery. The total therefore is an indication of the volume of output.	No	17,479.71	19,287	2009/10
		Number of outpatient consultations	Outpatient consultations are important component of our elective services output and the total number is a good indicator of the volume of our output.	Yes	105,830	106,000 <sub>n</sub>	2009/10
		Readmission rates.	See above. This indicator can be calculated separately for readmissions following an elective surgical discharge.	No	10.21	10.21	Q3 2010/11
		Post-operative hospital-acquired bacteraemia rates.	Hospital-acquired bacteremia is a negative event reflecting the quality of infection control systems within the hospital.	No	0.05%	↓	2010 calendar year
		Patients waiting longer than six months for their first specialist assessment (FSA)	Long waiting times for first specialist assessment causes people to suffer conditions longer than necessary, and therefore reflects poor timeliness of the services.	No	1.2%	0%	Feb-11
		Patients given a commitment to treatment but not treated within six months.	If a decision to treat has been made then it can be assumed that the treatment will lead to health gain. The longer a patient waits for this the less benefit s/he will get from the treatment.	No	3.2%	0%	Apr-11



Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
	Assessment Treatment and Rehabilitation (Inpatient)	AT&R Bed days	Bed-days are a standard measure of the total output from this activity.	Yes	35,474	≥	2009/10
		Average no. of falls per 1,000 occupied bed days	A high quality AT&R service will rehabilitate their patients so that they fall less, this would indicate a high quality service.	No	13	↓	2010
		AT&R average waiting time (waitlist date to transfer to AT&R)	This is an obvious indicator of the timeliness of our AT&R service.	No	Not avail.	≤ 4 days	
	Mental Health	Access Rates for total and specific population groups (defined as the proportion of the population utilising MH&A services in the last year).	This indicator demonstrates the utilisation of our mental health services in relation to our population size. Low "Access" rates would indicate that our services may not be reaching a high proportion of those who need them.	No <sup>3</sup>	<i>Maori</i> 0-19 3.38% 20-64 6.81% <i>Other</i> 0-19 2.40% 20-64 3.12% <i>Total</i> 0-19 2.55% 20-64 3.43% 65+ 2.71%	<i>Maori</i> 0-19 3.48% 20-64 6.86% <i>Other</i> 0-19 2.50% 20-64 3.15% <i>Total</i> 0-19 2.65% 20-64 3.47% 65+ 2.76%	Q2 2010/11
		Proportion of long term clients with Relapse Prevention Plan (RPP) [target of 95%] in the above population groups	There is evidence that relapse prevention programmes targeted to patients with a high risk of relapse/recurrence who have recovered after antidepressant adherence and depressive symptom outcomes. The absence of a relapse prevention plan among mental health patients therefore indicates a failing in service quality.	No	Adult = 98% Child & Youth = 84%	95%	Q2 2010/11

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		Alcohol and drug service waiting times and waiting list report (Policy Priorities 8) – waiting times should fall within target for maximum waiting time for each service: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inpatient detoxification</li> <li>• Specialist prescribing</li> <li>• Structured counselling</li> </ul>	Waiting times for service are an obvious indicator of timeliness.	No	Inpatient detox <21 days Specialist prescribing <7days Structured counselling 0 days	Inpatient detox <21 days Specialist prescribing <7days Structured counselling 0 days	Q2 2010/11

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
Rehabilitation and Support Services	Home Based Support	Average number of hours per month of home based support services for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Personal care</li> <li>Household management</li> </ul>	A simple indicator of the average number of hours of home-based support that we provide.	Yes	52,300 26,280	↑ ↑	2009/10
		Number of complaints received regarding home based support.	Good quality home based support services will receive few complaints.	No	0	maintain	2009/10
		Percentage of NASC clients assessed within 6 weeks	Long waiting times indicate poor timeliness of this service.	No	95%	≥	2009/10
	Palliative Care	Hospice palliative care bed day occupancy	Inpatient hospice care is the main component off our expenditure on palliative care. Bed-days are a standard measure of the total output from this activity.	Yes	68%	↑	2010 calendar year
		Number of people who died while receiving hospice care		Yes	896	n/a	2010 calendar year
		Numbers of initial hospice assessments	Team assessment is the first point on the pathway to hospice placement and an important output of the palliative care service.	Yes	889	n/a	2010 calendar year
		Specialist palliative care consults (hospice)		Yes	2,742	n/a	2010 calendar year
		Overall patient satisfaction with hospice services (community and inpatient)	Patient/family/whanau satisfaction with the hospice service provides an indicator of the quality of end of life and palliative care that we provide.	No	95%	↑	2010
	Residential Care			No	705,486	≥	2009/10
		Total number of subsidised aged residential care bed days.	Bed days are a standard measure of the volume of aged residential care service.				

Output Class	Sub-output Class	Measure	Rationale	Demand Driven?	Baseline	Target 2011/12 <sup>1</sup>	Baseline Info
		Rest home audit reports	Under the Health and Disability Services (Safety) Act 2001, all rest homes and other aged residential care facilities must be audited and certified to ensure they are providing safe and reasonable care and meet the standards set out in the Act. Residential care facilities are certified for set periods of time up to a maximum of five years. Rest home audits include a table showing the rest home's achievement against the Health and Disability Sector Standards using a four point scale. These offer detailed information on the quality of care.	No	46/60	↑	Between Aug 10 – May 11
		Number of complaints received about aged residential care provider/s.	A high quality services should have low rates of complaint.	No	16	↓	2009/10
		Percentage of NASC clients assessed within 6 weeks	Long waiting times indicate poor timeliness of this service.	No	95%	≥	2009/10

<sup>1</sup> Where the indicator is demand driven this is not a target in the true sense but rather a forecast of activity.

<sup>2</sup> Refers to NorthWest health district

<sup>3</sup> Although this indicator is potentially demand driven, it is assumed that it is currently limited by supply side factors

Ω Demand driven forecast activity



## 9.7 Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2012

### Reporting entity

Waitemata DHB is a health board established by the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000. Waitemata DHB is a crown entity in terms of the Crown Entities Act 2004, owned by the Crown and domiciled in New Zealand. Waitemata DHB is a reporting entity for the purposes of the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000, the Financial Reporting Act 1993, the Public Finance Act 1989 and the Crown Entities Act 2004.

Waitemata DHB is a public benefit entity, as defined under NZIAS 1.

The consolidated financial statements of Waitemata DHB comprise Waitemata DHB and its subsidiaries (together referred to as “Group”) and Waitemata DHB’s interest in associates and jointly controlled entities.

Waitemata DHB’s activities involve funding and delivering health and disability services and mental health services in a variety of ways to the community.

Waitemata DHB’s corporate address:

Level 1, 15 Shea Terrace  
Takapuna  
NORTH SHORE CITY 1332

### Statement of compliance

The financial statements (NZGAAP) comply with New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZIFRS), and other applicable financial reporting standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities.

### Basis of preparation

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars (NZD), rounded to the nearest thousand. The financial statements are prepared on an historical cost basis except that the following assets and liabilities which are stated at their fair value: derivative financial instruments (foreign exchange and interest rate swap contracts), financial instruments classified at fair value through profit and loss and land and buildings.

The going concern concept is assumed when preparing these financial statements. Current and expected performance obligations and funding from bodies such as the government are expected to ensure the continued operation of the entity.

Non-current assets held for sale and disposal groups held for sale are stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

### Basis of consolidation

#### Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are entities in which Waitemata DHB has the capacity to determine the financing and operating policies and from which it has entitlement to significant ownership benefits. The financial statements include Waitemata DHB and its subsidiaries, the acquisition of which are accounted for using the purchase method. The effects of all significant inter-company transactions between entities are eliminated on consolidation. In Waitemata DHB’s financial statements, investments in subsidiaries are recognised at cost less any impairment losses.

#### Associates

Waitemata DHB holds share holdings in associate companies. The interests in these associates are not accounted for as they are not material to Waitemata DHB.

#### Transactions eliminated on consolidation

Intragroup balances and any unrealised gains and losses or income and expenses arising from intragroup transactions, are eliminated in preparing the consolidated financial statements. Unrealised gains arising from transactions with associates are eliminated to the extent of Waitemata DHB's interest in the entity. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same way as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

#### Foreign currency transactions

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the balance sheet date are translated to NZD at the foreign exchange rate ruling at that date. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognised in the income statement. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are stated at fair value are translated to NZD at foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates the fair value was determined.

#### Budget figures

The budget figures are per Waitemata DHB's 2010/11 District Annual Plan and are prepared on a basis consistent with the accounting policies adopted by Waitemata DHB.

#### Financial instruments

##### Non-derivative financial instruments

Non-derivative financial instruments comprise investments in equity securities, trade and other receivables, cash and cash equivalents, interest bearing loans and borrowings, and trade and other payables.

Non-derivative financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value plus, for instruments not at fair value through profit or loss, any directly attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition non-derivative financial instruments are measured as described below.

A financial instrument is recognised if the DHB becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognised if the DHB's contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial assets expire or if the DHB transfers the financial asset to another party without retaining control or substantially all risks and rewards of the asset. Regular way purchases and sales of financial assets are accounted for at trade date, i.e., the date that the DHB commits itself to purchase or sell the asset. Financial liabilities are derecognised if the DHB's obligations specified in the contract expire or are discharged or cancelled.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with maturity of no more than three months from the date of acquisition. Bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the DHB's cash management are included as a component of cash and cash equivalents for the purpose of the statement of cash flows.

Accounting for finance income and expense is explained in a separate note.

**Instruments at fair value through profit or loss**

The Group's investments in debt and equity securities are classified as at fair value through profit and loss. An instrument is classified as at fair value through profit or loss if it is held for trading or is designated as such upon initial recognition. Financial instruments are designated at fair value through profit or loss if the Group manages such investments and makes purchase and sale decisions based on their fair value and they are managed in accordance with a documented investment strategy. Upon initial recognition, attributable transaction costs are recognised in profit or loss when incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss are measured at fair value, and changes therein are recognised in profit or loss.

**Other**

Subsequent to initial recognition, other non-derivative financial instruments are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses.

**Investments in equity securities**

Investments in equity securities held by Waitemata DHB are classified as designated at fair value through profit and loss, except for investments in equity securities of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures which are measured at cost.

**Trade and other receivables**

Trade and other receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently stated at their amortised cost less impairment losses. Bad debts are written off during the period in which they are identified.

**Interest-bearing loans and borrowings**

Interest-bearing loans and borrowings are classified as other non-derivative financial instruments and are recorded at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

**Trade and other payables**

Trade and other payables are stated at amortised cost.

**Derivative financial instruments**

Waitemata DHB uses interest swap contracts to economically hedge its exposure to interest rate risks arising from operational, financing and investment activities.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are accounted for as held for trading financial instruments.

Derivative financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition, derivative financial instruments are stated at fair value. The gain or loss on re-measurement to fair value is recognised immediately in the income statement.

The fair value of interest rate swaps is the estimated amount that Waitemata DHB would receive or pay to terminate the swap at the balance sheet date, taking into account current interest rates and the current creditworthiness of the swap counterparties.



## **Property, plant and equipment**

### **Classes of property, plant and equipment**

#### **Owned assets**

Except for land and buildings, items of property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. The cost of self-constructed assets includes the cost of materials, direct labour, the initial estimate, where relevant, the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located, and an appropriate proportion of direct overheads.

Land and buildings are re-valued to fair value as determined by an independent registered valuer, with sufficient regularity to ensure the carrying amount is not materially different to fair value, and at least every five years. Any increase in value of a class of land and buildings is recognised directly to equity unless it offsets a previous decrease in value for the same asset recognised in profit and loss. Any decreases in value relating to a class of land and buildings are debited directly to the asset revaluation reserve, to the extent that they reverse previous surpluses and are otherwise recognised as an expense in the income statement.

Additions to property, plant and equipment between valuations are recorded at cost.

Where material parts of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate components of property, plant and equipment.

#### **Disposal of property, plant and equipment**

Where an item of plant and equipment is disposed of, the gain or loss recognised in the income statement is calculated as the difference between the net sales price and the carrying amount of the asset.

#### **Leased assets**

Leases where Waitemata DHB assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as leasehold assets. The assets acquired are stated at an amount equal to the lower of their fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments at inception of the lease, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

#### **Subsequent costs**

Subsequent costs are added to the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment when that cost is incurred if it is probable that the service potential or future economic benefits embodied within the new item will flow to Waitemata DHB. All other costs are recognised in the income statement as an expense as incurred.

#### **Depreciation**

Depreciation is charged to the income statement using the straight line method. Land is not depreciated.

Depreciation is set at rates that will write off the cost or fair value of the assets, less their estimated residual values, over their useful lives. These rates are reviewed annually. The estimated useful lives of major classes of assets and resulting rates are as follows:

<b><i>Class of asset</i></b>	<b><i>Estimated life</i></b>	<b><i>Depreciation rate</i></b>
• Buildings	6-60 years	1.67% – 15%
• Leasehold Improvements	3-12 years	8.33% – 33.33%
• Plant, equipment and vehicles	5 to 15 years	10-20%
• IT Equipment	3 to 5 years	4-33%

The residual value of assets is reassessed annually. Work in progress is not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the appropriate class of asset on its completion and then depreciated.

#### **Intangible assets**

- **Software**

Software that is acquired by Waitemata DHB is stated at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses.

- **Amortisation**

Amortisation is charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of intangible assets, unless such lives are indefinite. The estimated useful lives are as follows:

<i><b>Type of asset</b></i>	<i><b>Estimated life</b></i>	<i><b>Amortisation rate</b></i>
• Software	3 to 5 years	20-33%

#### **Inventories held for distribution**

Inventories held for distribution are stated at the lower of cost and current replacement cost. Valuation is determined on a first in first out basis.

#### **Impairment**

The carrying amounts of Waitemata DHB's assets other than inventories are reviewed at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the assets' recoverable amounts are estimated.

If the estimated recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the asset is written down to its estimated recoverable amount and an impairment loss is recognised in the income statement.

All overdue receivables are assessed for impairment on an ongoing basis and appropriate provisions applied to individual invoices; taking into account age of the debt and payment histories of the debtor. Individual debts that are known to be uncollectible are written off when identified. An impairment provision equal to the receivable carrying amount is recognised when there is evidence that Waitemata DHB has exhausted all reasonable prospects of collecting the receivable.

An impairment loss on property, plant and equipment revalued on a class of asset basis is recognised directly against any asset revaluation reserve in respect of the same class of asset to the extent that the impairment loss does not exceed the amount in the asset revaluation reserve for the same class of asset.

#### **Calculation of recoverable amount**

The estimated recoverable amount of receivables carried at amortised cost is calculated as the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at their original effective interest rate. Receivables with a short duration are not discounted.

Estimated recoverable amount of other assets is the greater of their fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Value in use is calculated differently depending on whether an asset generates cash or not. For an asset that does not generate largely independent cash inflows,

the recoverable amount is determined for the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Impairment gains and losses, for items of property, plant and equipment that are revalued on a class of assets basis, are also recognised on a class basis.

#### **Reversals of impairment**

Impairment losses are reversed when there is a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount.

An impairment loss on an equity instrument investment classified as available-for-sale or on items of property, plant and equipment carried at fair value is reversed through the relevant reserve. All other impairment losses are reversed through profit or loss.

An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

#### **Interest-bearing borrowings**

Interest-bearing borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, less attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, interest-bearing borrowings are stated at amortised cost with any difference between amortised cost and redemption value being recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings on an effective interest basis.

#### **Employee benefits**

##### **Defined contribution plans**

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution plans are recognised as an expense in the income statement as incurred.

##### **Long service leave, sabbatical leave and retirement gratuities**

Waitemata DHB's net obligation in respect of long service leave, sabbatical leave and retirement gratuities is the amount of future benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods. The obligation is calculated using the projected unit credit method and is discounted to its present value. The discount rate is the market yield on relevant New Zealand government bonds at the balance sheet date.

##### **Annual leave, conference leave, sick leave and medical education leave**

Annual leave, conference leave, accumulating sick leave and medical education leave are short-term obligations and are calculated on an actual basis at the amount Waitemata DHB expects to pay. The obligation recognised is in respect of employees' services up to the balance sheet date.

#### **Provisions**

A provision is recognised when Waitemata DHB has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. If the effect is material, provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market rates and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability.

**Restructuring**

A provision for restructuring is recognised when Waitemata DHB has approved a detailed and formal restructuring plan, and the restructuring has either commenced or has been announced publicly. Future operating costs are not provided for.

**Revenue relating to service contracts**

Waitemata DHB is required to expend all monies appropriated within certain contracts during the year in which it is appropriated. Should this not be done, the contract may require repayment of the money or Waitemata DHB, with the agreement of the Ministry of Health, may be required to expend it on specific services in subsequent years. The amount unexpended is recognised as a liability.

**Income tax**

Waitemata DHB is a crown entity under the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000 and is exempt from income tax under section CB3 of the Income Tax Act 1994.

**Goods and services tax**

All amounts are shown exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST), except for receivables and payables that are stated inclusive of GST. Where GST is irrecoverable as an input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

**Dividends**

Dividend income is recognised in the income statement when the shareholder's right to receive payment is established.

**Revenue****Crown funding**

The majority of revenue is provided through an appropriation in association with a Crown Funding Agreement. Revenue is recognised monthly in accordance with the Crown Funding Agreement payment schedule, which allocates the appropriation equally throughout the year.

**Goods sold and services rendered**

Revenue from goods sold is recognised when Waitemata DHB has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and Waitemata DHB does not retain either continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.

Revenue from services is recognised when it is probable that the payment associated with the transaction will flow to Waitemata DHB and that payment can be measured or estimated reliably, and to the extent that any obligations and all conditions have been satisfied by Waitemata DHB.

**Interest**

Interest received and receivable on funds invested is recognised as interest accrues using the effective interest method, allocating the interest income over the relevant period.

## **Expenses**

### **Operating lease payments**

Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease incentives received are recognised in the income statement over the lease term as an integral part of the total lease expense.

### **Financing costs**

Net financing costs comprising of interest paid and payable on borrowings are calculated using the effective interest rate method accrued on a daily basis and allocated to the relevant period.

### **New accounting standards and interpretations not yet adopted**

Certain new standards, amendments and interpretations to existing standards have been published that are not yet effective and have not been adopted by the Group for the year ended 30 June 2009.

- NZIAS 1 (revised), Presentation of Financial Statements - (effective from annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2009)
- NZIAS 23 (revised), Borrowing costs - (effective date delayed indefinitely for Public Benefit Entities)
- NZIAS 27, Consolidated and Separate financial statements (amended 2008) – (effective from annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009)
- NZIFRS 3 (revised), Business Combinations – (effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2009)

## **Statement of Service Performance**

### **Cost of Service**

The cost of service statements, as reported in the statement of service performance, report the net cost of services for the outputs of Waitemata DHB and are represented by the cost of providing the output less all the revenue that can be allocated to these activities.

### **Cost Allocation**

Waitemata DHB has arrived at the net cost of service for each significant activity using the cost allocation system outlined below.

### **Cost Allocation Policy**

Direct costs are charged directly to output classes. Indirect costs are charged to output classes based on cost drivers and related activity and usage information.

### **Criteria for Direct and Indirect Costs**

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to an output class.

Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific output class.

### **Cost Drivers for Allocation of Indirect Costs**

The cost of internal services not directly charged to outputs is allocated as overheads using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

## 9.8 Commonly used acronyms and abbreviations

Acronym and Jargon	Description
A&D	Alcohol and Drug
A&M	Accident and Medical Centre
ADHB	Auckland District Health Board
ADT	Admission, Discharge, Transfer
ADU	Assessment & Diagnostic Unit
ALOS	Average Length of Stay
AOD	Alcohol and Other Drug
AP	Annual Plan (DHB)
ARDS	Auckland Regional Dental Service
ARMHIT	Auckland Regional Mental Health Information Technology
ARO	Auckland Radiation Oncology
ARPHS	Auckland Regional Public Health Service
ARPHS SSDP	ARPHS Services Service Delivery Plan
ARRMOS	Auckland Regional Resident Medical Officers Services Ltd (replaces NCTN)
ARSS	Auckland Regional Settlement Strategy
ASH	Ambulatory Sensitive Hospitalisations
ASMS	Association of Salaried Medical Specialists
AT&R	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation
ATM	All in one triage and smoking cessation support form
AUT	Auckland University of Technology
BFH	Baby Friendly Hospital
BSA	BreastScreen Aotearoa
BSI	Blood Stream Infections
BSMC	Better Sooner More Convenient (Government Health Policy)
C&F	Child & Family
CADS	Community Alcohol and Drug Service
Care Plus Programme	A primary health care initiative targeting people with high health need due to chronic conditions, acute medical or mental health needs, or terminal illness.
CATT	Community Assessment and Treatment Team
CCU	Coronary Care Unit
CDS	Child Development Service
CE	Crown Entity
CEA	Collective Employment Agreement
CEC	Collective Employment Contract
CFA	Crown Funding Agreement
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CHFA	Crown Health Financing Agency
CIO	Chief Information Officer
CMDHB	Counties Manukau District Health Board
CME	Continuing Medical Education
CMHC	Community Mental Health Centre
CN	Charge Nurse
CNS	Clinical Nurse Specialist
COO	Chief Operating Officer
COPD	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
CPI	Critical Performance Indicators
CPHAC	Community & Public Health Advisory Committee (committee of the WDHB Board)
CTA	Clinical Training Agency
CVD	Cardiovascular Disease

<b>Acronym and Jargon</b>	<b>Description</b>
CVDRAM	Cardiovascular Disease Risk Assessment and Management
CW&F	Child, Women and Family services (WDHB provider group)
CWD	Case Weighted Discharges
Detox	Detoxification Service
DHB	District Health Board
DHBNZ	District Health Board NZ an association representing DHBs
DiSAC	Disability Support Advisory Committee (committee of the WDHB Board)
DMFT	Decayed/Missing/Filled Teeth
DMHS	District Mental Health Service
DN	District Nurse
DNA	Did not attend
DRGs	Diagnostic Related Groups
DSS	Disability Support Services
ECC	Emergency Care Centre
ED	Emergency Department
eMR	Electronic Medicines Reconciliation
EN	Enrolled Nurse
ENT	Ear Nose and Throat
EOI	Expression of Interest
eReferrals	Electronic Referrals
ESPIs	Elective Services Performance Indicators for DHBs (monitored by MoH)
ESUs	Elective Surgical Units
FFT	Future funding track
FSA	First Specialist Assessment (Hospital Out-patient visit)
FTE	Full-time equivalent (staff)
FU	Follow-up (hospital outpatient visit)
GAIHN	Greater Auckland Integrated Health Network
Get Checked	The free annual diabetes check from a GP / Practice Nurse for people with diabetes
GLH	Green Lane Hospital
GP	General Practitioner
hA	healthAlliance (Northern Region DHB joint support unit)
HAC	Hospital Advisory Committee (committee of the WDHB Board)
HBSS	Home Based Support Services
HCA	Health Care Assistant
HCC	Health Care Community (electronic patient management system)
HDC	Health and Disability Commissioner
HDU	High Dependency Unit
HOP	Health of Older People
HQSC	Health Quality and Safety Commission
HR	Human Resources
HRC	Health Research Council
HRIS	Human Resource Information System
HWIP	Health Workforce Information Programme
HWNZ	Health Workforce New Zealand
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IDF	Inter District Flows (services provided by one DHB for residents of another DHB)

Acronym and Jargon	Description
IEA	Individual Employment Agreement
IFHC	Integrated Family Health Centres
IMMS	Immunisation
Imprest System	A storage cupboard in the ward which is pre-filled with an agreed selection and quantity of medicines
IT	Information Technology
InterRai	Older Persons Health Assessment System
IP	In Patient (hospital)
IS	Information Systems
ISSP	Information Systems Strategic Plan
KPIs	Key Performance Indicators
KYMS	Know Your Midwife Service
LDT	Local Diabetes Team
Linac	Linear Accelerator
LMC	Lead Maternity Carer
LOS	Length of Stay
LSCS	Late Stage Caesarean Section
LTCCP	Long Term Council Community Plan
M&M	Morbidity & Mortality
MaPO	Māori Co-Purchasing Organisation
MaGAC	Māori Health Gain Advisory Committee (committee of the WDHB Board)
MECA	Multi Employer Collective Agreement
MH&A	Mental Health & Addictions
MHINC	Mental Health Information National Collection
MHPs	Māori Health Plans
MHSG	Mental Health Service Group
MIT	Mobile Intensive Team
MoH	Ministry of Health
MOKO	Māori mental health service
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MOSS	Medical Officer of Special Scale
MR	Medicines Reconciliation
MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
MRSA	Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus
NASC	Needs Assessment and Service Coordination
NCC	National Capital Committee
NCN	Northern Cancer Network
NCSP	National Cervical Screening Programme
NDSA	Northern DHB Support Agency
NGO	Non-Government Organisation
NHB	National Health Board
NHI	National Health Index (unique health identifier for every individual)
NHPPD	Nursing Hours Per Patient Day
NICU	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
NITS	National Information Technology Strategy (Ministry of Health)
NMDS	National Minimum Data Set (national collection of hospital discharge data)
NNC	Network North Coalition (Mental Health stakeholder group).
NRDHBs	Northern Regional DHBs
NRN	Northern Regional Network



Acronym and Jargon	Description
NRT	Nicotine Replacement Therapy
NSH	North Shore Hospital
NSU	National Screening Unit
NZCCSAP	New Zealand Cancer Control Strategy and Action Plan
NZHS	New Zealand Health Strategy
NZDS	New Zealand Disability Strategy
NZHIS	New Zealand Health Information Service
NZIFRS	New Zealand equivalent of International Financial Reporting Standards
NZNO	New Zealand Nurses Association
NZQF	New Zealand Quality Foundation
OAG	Office of the Auditor General
OP	Out Patient
OPF	Operating Policy Framework - part of the Crown Funding Agreement (for DHBs)
ORL	Otorhinolaryngology (Ear, Nose and Throat)
PACS	Picture Archiving and Communications System (computerised radiology images)
PAMP	Pictorial Asthma Medication Plan
PBFF	Population Based Funding Formula
PC	Practicing Certificate.
PDRP	Professional Development and Recognition Programme (for nurses)
PHC	Primary Health Care
PHCS	Primary Health Care Services
PHO	Primary Healthcare Organisation
P&L	Profit and Loss
PHN	Public Health Nurse
POAC	Primary Options for Acute Care
PSA	Public Service Association
PT	Physiotherapist
Q[2]	Quarter [2] – generally financial year quarter eg. Q2 = October - December
QUM	Quality Use of Medicines
RC	Responsibility Centre
RCS	Regional Coordination Service (Mental Health)
RDA	Resident Doctors Association
RESN	Regional Elective Services Network
RFS	Regional Forensic Service
RIS10-20	Regional Information Strategy 2010 - 2020
RMHFT	Regional Mental Health Funding Team
RMO	Resident Medical Officer
RN	Registered Nurse
ROOG	Regional Oncology Operational Group
RSP	Regional Service Plan
RT	Radiotherapy/therapist
RWRS	Regional Work Rehabilitation Service
SafeRx <sup>®</sup>	Safe Use of Medicines
SCBU	Special Care Baby Unit
SCS	Service Coverage Schedule - part of the Crown Funding Agreement (for DHBs)
SFWU	Service and Food Workers Union
SIRP	Serious Incident Review Panel
SLA	Service Level Agreement

<b>Acronym and Jargon</b>	<b>Description</b>
SLT	Speech Language Therapist
SMO	Senior Medical Officer
SMT	Senior Management Team
Sol	Statement of Intent (DHB Accountability Document)
SSOA	Specialised Services for Older Adults
SSSG	Shared Services Support Group
TA	Territorial Authority (local authority)
WDHB	Waitemata District Health Board
WDHBCCG	WDHB Cancer Control Group
WIES	System for comparing the relative costs of Medical and Surgical admissions (Weighted In-lier Equivalent Separations)
WIMS	Waitakere IPCS Maternity Scheme Team
WSN	Waitemata Stakeholder Network (Mental Health)
WTH	Waitakere Hospital
YTD	Year to date